
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933



Penn Virginia Corporation*
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Virginia
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

1311
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

23-1184320
(IRS Employer
Identification Number)

Penn Virginia Holding Corp.*

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

51-0387384
(IRS Employer
Identification Number)

16285 Park Ten Place, Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77084
(713) 722-6500
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Katherine J. Ryan
16285 Park Ten Place, Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77084
(713) 722-6500
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copy to:
Hillary H. Holmes
Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
811 Main, Suite 3000
Houston, Texas 77002
(346) 718-6600

[Table of Contents](#)

***GUARANTORS**

Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter(1)	Jurisdiction of Incorporation/ Organization	I.R.S. Employer Identification No.
Penn Virginia Corporation	Virginia	23-1184320
Penn Virginia Holding Corp.	Delaware	51-0387384
Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp.	Delaware	23-3093995
Penn Virginia Oil & Gas Corporation	Virginia	54-1617929
Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC	Delaware	74-3023686
Penn Virginia Oil & Gas LP LLC	Delaware	20-2768109
Penn Virginia Oil & Gas, L.P.	Texas	76-0389487
Penn Virginia MC Corporation	Delaware	02-0650458
Penn Virginia MC Energy L.L.C.	Delaware	02-0650462
Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C.	Oklahoma	20-1510363
Penn Virginia MC Operating Company L.L.C.	Delaware	02-0650466

(1) The address for each registrant's principal executive office is 16285 Park Ten Place, Suite 500, Houston, Texas 77084, and the telephone number of each registrant's principal executive office is (713) 722-6500.

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box:

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Penn Virginia Corporation:

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
 Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company
 Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

Penn Virginia Holding Corp.:

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
 Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company
 Emerging growth company

Table of Contents

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered/ Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price per Security/ Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Penn Virginia Corporation:		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share	—	—
Preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share	—	—
Subscription rights	—	—
Warrants	—	—
Debt securities	—	—
Guarantees of debt securities(1)	—	—
Penn Virginia Holding Corp.		
Debt securities	—	—
Guarantees of debt securities(1)	—	—
Total	\$535,000,000(2)	\$69,443(3)

- (1) The direct and indirect subsidiaries of Penn Virginia Corporation set forth above under "Guarantors" may be guarantors of some or all of the debt securities of PVAC or PVHC, as applicable, registered hereunder and, therefore, have been listed as co-registrants for the purpose of providing guarantees, if any, relating to the debt securities of PVAC or PVHC, as applicable, registered hereunder. PVAC may be a guarantor of some or all of the debt securities of PVHC registered hereunder and, therefore, has been listed as a co-registrant for the purposes of providing guarantees, if any, relating to the debt securities of PVHC registered hereunder. Pursuant to Rule 457(n), no separate fee is payable with respect to the guarantees of the debt securities being registered.
- (2) There is being registered hereunder for sale by the registrants such indeterminate number or amount of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights and warrants as shall have an aggregate offering price not to exceed \$535,000,000. The aggregate offering price is provided for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457 under the Securities Act. In no event will the aggregate offering price of the securities issued under this Registration Statement exceed the amount registered above. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder or other securities. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered hereunder. The securities registered also include such indeterminate amounts and numbers of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights and warrants as may be issuable upon conversion, redemption, exchange, exercise or settlement of any securities registered hereunder, including under any applicable antidilution provisions.
- (3) The total registration fee is \$69,443, which is estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act. Pursuant to Rule 457(p) under the Securities Act, the \$69,540.00 filing fee previously paid with respect to unsold securities registered pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-216756), which was initially filed on March 16, 2017, is being carried forward for application in connection with offerings under this Registration Statement. No additional registration fee has been paid with respect to this offering.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities, in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated May 8, 2020

PROSPECTUS



Penn Virginia Corporation Penn Virginia Holding Corp.

\$535,000,000

Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Debt Securities
Guarantees of Debt Securities
Subscription Rights
Warrants

Penn Virginia Corporation (“PVAC”) and Penn Virginia Holding Corp. (“PVHC”) may issue and sell from time to time securities described in this prospectus for an aggregate offering price of up to \$535,000,000. This prospectus contains summaries of the general terms of the securities. At the time of each offering, we will provide the specific terms of the offering and the securities in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully before you invest.

PVAC’s common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “PVAC.”

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any securities, you should carefully read the discussion of material risks of investing in our securities in [“Risk Factors”](#) beginning on page 2.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Prospectus dated _____, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
ABOUT PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION AND PENN VIRGINIA HOLDING CORP. THE SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS	2
RISK FACTORS	2
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	3
USE OF PROCEEDS	5
DESCRIPTION OF PVAC CAPITAL STOCK	6
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	10
DESCRIPTION OF PVAC SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	19
DESCRIPTION OF PVAC WARRANTS	20
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	21
LEGAL MATTERS	23
EXPERTS	23
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	23
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE	23

We have not authorized any person to provide you with any information or represent anything about us other than what is contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may provide to you.

This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell any securities other than the securities offered hereunder. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer.

You should not assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus issued by us or any document incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date of the applicable document. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, PVAC may sell, in one or more offerings, any combination of the securities described in this prospectus, and PVHC may sell, in one or more offerings, any combination of the debt securities and guarantees described in this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of us and the securities offered under this prospectus. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement and, if applicable, a related free writing prospectus that will describe the specific terms of the offering. Such prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus may include or incorporate by reference a discussion of any risk factors or other special considerations applicable to those securities or to us. The prospectus supplement and related free writing prospectus may also add to, update or change the information contained in this prospectus, and accordingly, to the extent inconsistent, the information in this prospectus will be superseded by the information in the prospectus supplement or the related free writing prospectus. Please carefully read this prospectus, the prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus issued by us, in addition to the information contained in the documents we refer to under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to “Penn Virginia,” “the Company,” “us,” “our,” “we,” or similar expressions refer to PVAC, together with all predecessors and subsidiaries, including PVHC. References to the “Predecessor” refer to the Company for periods through the Effective Date (as defined below). References to “subsidiary guarantors” means Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp., Penn Virginia Oil & Gas Corporation, Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC, Penn Virginia Oil & Gas LP LLC, Penn Virginia Oil & Gas, L.P., Penn Virginia MC Corporation, Penn Virginia MC Energy L.L.C., Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C. and Penn Virginia MC Operating Company L.L.C.

ABOUT PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION AND PENN VIRGINIA HOLDING CORP.

PVAC is an independent oil and gas company engaged in the onshore exploration, development and production of crude oil, natural gas liquids, or NGLs, and natural gas. PVAC is a Delaware corporation and subsidiary of PVAC. Our current operations consist of drilling unconventional horizontal development wells and operating our producing wells in the Eagle Ford Shale, or the Eagle Ford, in Gonzales, Lavaca, Fayette and DeWitt Counties in South Texas.

Our principal executive offices are located at 16285 Park Ten Place, Suite 500, Houston, Texas 77084, and our telephone number is (713)722-6500. Information contained on our website, www.pennvirginia.com, does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

PVAC may fully and unconditionally guarantee the payment obligations of PVHC under any series of debt securities offered under this prospectus. PVAC may alternatively co-issue the debt securities registered by PVHC herein. PVHC may fully and unconditionally guarantee the payment obligations of PVAC under any series of debt securities offered under this prospectus. PVHC may alternatively co-issue the debt securities registered by PVAC herein.

THE SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

The subsidiary guarantors may fully and unconditionally guarantee the payment obligations of PVAC or PVHC, as applicable, under any series of debt securities offered using this prospectus. The subsidiary guarantors may alternatively co-issue the debt securities registered herein. Financial information concerning our subsidiary guarantors and any non-guarantor subsidiaries will, to the extent required by SEC rules and regulations, be included in our consolidated financial statements filed as part of our periodic reports pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed since our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and our other filings with the SEC that are incorporated into this prospectus in evaluating an investment in our securities. The described risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operation. If any of the risks were to actually occur, they may materially harm our business and our financial condition and results of operations. In this event, the trading price of our securities could decline and you could lose some or all of your investment.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained herein or incorporated by reference into this prospectus that are not descriptions of historical facts are “forward-looking” statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Because such statements include risks, uncertainties and contingencies, actual results or outlook may differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. You can identify our forward-looking statements by the words “anticipate,” “guidance,” “assumptions,” “projects,” “estimates,” “expects,” “continues,” “intends,” “plans,” “believes,” “forecasts,” “future,” “potential,” “may,” “possible,” “could” and variations of such words or similar expressions. These risks, uncertainties and contingencies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the decline in, sustained market uncertainty of, and volatility of commodity prices for crude oil, natural gas liquids, or NGLs, and natural gas, including the recent dramatic decline of such prices;
- risks related to and the impact of actual or anticipated world health events such as the novel coronavirus, or COVID-19, pandemic;
- risks related to completed acquisitions, including our ability to realize their expected benefits;
- our ability to satisfy our short-term and long-term liquidity needs, including our inability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations or to obtain adequate financing, including access to the capital markets, to fund our capital expenditures and meet working capital needs;
- negative events or publicity adversely affecting our ability to maintain our relationships with our suppliers, service providers, customers, employees, and other third parties;
- plans, objectives, expectations and intentions contained in this prospectus that are not historical;
- our ability to execute our business plan in volatile and depressed commodity price environments;
- our ability to develop, explore for, acquire and replace oil and gas reserves and sustain production;
- our ability to generate profits or achieve targeted reserves in our development and exploratory drilling and well operations;
- our ability to meet guidance, market expectations and internal projections, including type curves;
- any impairments, write-downs or write-offs of our reserves or assets;
- the projected demand for and supply of oil, NGLs and natural gas;
- our ability to contract for drilling rigs, frac crews, materials, supplies and services at reasonable costs;
- our ability to renew or replace expiring contracts on acceptable terms;
- our ability to obtain adequate pipeline transportation capacity or other transportation for our oil and gas production at reasonable cost and to sell our production at, or at reasonable discounts to, market prices;
- the uncertainties inherent in projecting future rates of production for our wells and the extent to which actual production differs from that estimated in our proved oil and gas reserves;
- use of new techniques in our development, including choke management and longer laterals;
- drilling, completion and operating risks, including adverse impacts associated with well spacing and a high concentration of activity;
- our ability to compete effectively against other oil and gas companies;
- leasehold terms expiring before production can be established and our ability to replace expired leases;
- environmental obligations, costs and liabilities that are not covered by an effective indemnity or insurance;

Table of Contents

- the timing of receipt of necessary regulatory permits;
- the effect of commodity and financial derivative arrangements with other parties and counterparty risk related to the ability of these parties to meet their future obligations;
- the occurrence of unusual weather or operating conditions, including force majeure events;
- our ability to retain or attract senior management and key employees;
- our reliance on a limited number of customers and a particular region for substantially all of our revenues and production;
- compliance with and changes in governmental regulations or enforcement practices, especially with respect to environmental, health and safety matters;
- physical, electronic and cybersecurity breaches;
- uncertainties relating to general domestic and international economic and political conditions;
- the impact and costs associated with litigation or other legal matters;
- sustainability initiatives; and
- other factors set forth in our periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including the risks set forth in Part I, Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Additional information concerning these and other factors can be found in our press releases and public filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Many of the factors that will determine our future results are beyond the ability of management to control or predict. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which reflect management's views only as of the date hereof. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, or to make any other forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required by applicable law.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless we inform you otherwise in an applicable prospectus supplement, we expect to use the net proceeds from the sale of securities offered by us under this prospectus for general corporate purposes. These purposes may include:

- capital expenditures;
- acquisitions;
- working capital; and
- repayment, refinancing or redemption of indebtedness or other securities.

Pending any specific application, we may initially invest funds in short-term marketable securities or apply them to the reduction of short-term indebtedness.

DESCRIPTION OF PVAC CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary of certain provisions of PVAC capital stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to and is qualified in its entirety by the Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of PVAC (“Articles of Incorporation”) and the Fourth Amended and Restated Bylaws of PVAC (“Bylaws”). We urge you to read the Articles of Incorporation and the Bylaws, which are incorporated in this prospectus by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and by the applicable provisions of Virginia law.

As of May 1, 2020, PVAC’s authorized capital stock was 50,000,000 shares. Those shares consisted of 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock (par value \$0.01 per share), of which no shares were outstanding as of May 1, 2020, and 45,000,000 authorized shares of common stock (par value \$0.01 per share), of which 15,157,919 shares were outstanding as of May 1, 2020.

PVAC’s common stock is quoted on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “PVAC.”

Common Stock

Dividends

Subject to the rights of any series of preferred stock that PVAC may issue, the holders of common stock may receive dividends when declared by the Board of Directors of PVAC (the “Board”). Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of stock, or in any combination thereof.

Fully Paid

All outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

Voting Rights

Subject to the special voting rights of any preferred stock that PVAC may issue, the holders of common stock may vote one vote for each share held together as a single class in the election of directors and on all other matters voted upon by PVAC shareholders. In uncontested elections, directors are elected by a majority of the votes cast in the election for such director nominee; in contested elections, directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election for such director nominee. Holders of common stock may not cumulate their votes in the elections of directors. The affirmative vote of more than two-thirds of the outstanding shares of PVAC common stock is required for amendments to the Articles of Incorporation, the approval of mergers, statutory share exchanges, certain sales or other dispositions of assets outside the usual and regular course of business, conversions, domestications and dissolutions. However, holders of PVAC common stock are not entitled to vote on any amendment to the Articles of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of any one or more series of preferred stock. The affirmative vote of at least 67% of the outstanding shares of PVAC common stock is required to amend the “Corporate Opportunity” provisions of the Articles of Incorporation described below. All other matters to be voted on by shareholders must be approved by a majority of the votes cast on the matter.

Liquidation Rights

If PVAC dissolves its business, either voluntarily or not, holders of common stock will share equally in the assets remaining after it pays its creditors and preferred shareholders.

Other Rights

The holders of common stock have no preemptive rights to purchase shares of PVAC common stock. Shares of common stock are not subject to any redemption or sinking fund provisions and are not convertible into any of PVAC’s other securities.

Preferred Stock

The Board is authorized, without approval of shareholders, to issue one or more series of preferred stock. Subject to the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation and limitations prescribed by law, the Board may adopt an amendment to the Articles of Incorporation setting the number of shares of each series and the rights, preferences and limitations of each series, including the dividend rights, voting rights, conversion rights, redemption rights and any liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock, the number of shares constituting each series and the terms and conditions of issue.

Undesignated preferred stock may enable the Board to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest, merger or otherwise, and to thereby protect the continuity of PVAC management. The issuance of shares of preferred stock may adversely affect the rights of the holders of PVAC common stock. For example, any preferred stock issued may rank prior to PVAC common stock as to dividend rights, liquidation preference or both, may have full or limited voting rights and may be convertible into shares of common stock. As a result, the issuance of shares of preferred stock may discourage bids for PVAC common stock or may otherwise adversely affect the market price of PVAC common stock or any existing preferred stock.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Certain provisions in the Articles of Incorporation and the Bylaws, as well as certain provisions of Virginia law, may make more difficult or discourage a takeover of PVAC's business.

Certain Provisions of the Articles of Incorporation and the Bylaws

Shareholder Action by Unanimous Consent. Any action that could be taken by shareholders at a meeting may be taken, instead, without a meeting and without notice if a consent in writing is signed by all the shareholders entitled to vote on the action.

Blank Check Preferred Stock. The Articles of Incorporation authorize the issuance of blank check preferred stock. As described above under "—Preferred Stock," the Board can set the voting rights, redemption rights, conversion rights and other rights relating to such preferred stock and could issue such stock in either private or public transactions. In some circumstances, the blank check preferred stock could be issued and have the effect of preventing a merger, tender offer or other takeover attempt that the Board opposes.

Vacancies in the Board. Subject to the rights of any preferred stock, any vacancy in the Board resulting from any death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or newly created directorship resulting from an increase in the authorized number of directors or otherwise may be filled by majority vote of the remaining directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or shareholders.

Special Meetings of Shareholders. Special meetings of shareholders may be called at any time and from time to time only upon the written request of the Board, the chairman of the Board or the holders of a majority of PVAC outstanding common stock.

Advance Notice Requirements for Shareholder Director Nominations and Shareholder Business. The Bylaws require that advance notice of shareholder director nominations and shareholder business for annual meetings be made in writing and given to PVAC corporate secretary, together with certain specified information, not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days before the anniversary of the immediately preceding annual meeting of shareholders, subject to other timing requirements as specified in the Bylaws.

Virginia Anti-Takeover Statutes and Other Virginia Laws

Control Share Acquisitions Statute. Under the Virginia control share acquisitions statute, shares acquired in an acquisition that would cause an acquiror's voting strength to meet or exceed any of three thresholds (20%, 33 1/3% or 50%) have no voting rights unless (1) those rights are granted by a majority vote of all

Table of Contents

outstanding shares other than those held by the acquiror or any officer or employee director of the corporation or (2) the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation provide that the provisions of the control share acquisitions statute do not apply to acquisitions of its shares. An acquiring person that owns five percent or more of the corporation's voting stock may require that a special meeting of the shareholders be held to consider the grant of voting rights to the shares acquired in the control share acquisition. This regulation was designed to deter certain takeovers of Virginia public corporations. Virginia law permits corporations to opt out of the control share acquisition statute. We have not opted out.

Affiliated Transactions. Under the Virginia anti-takeover law regulating affiliated transactions, material acquisition transactions between a Virginia corporation and any holder of more than 10% of any class of its outstanding voting shares are required to be approved by the holders of at least two-thirds of the remaining voting shares. Affiliated transactions subject to this approval requirement include mergers, share exchanges, material dispositions of corporate assets not in the ordinary course of business, any dissolution of the corporation proposed by or on behalf of a 10% holder or any reclassification, including reverse stock splits, recapitalization or merger of the corporation with its subsidiaries, that increases the percentage of voting shares owned beneficially by a 10% holder by more than five percent. For three years following the time that a shareholder becomes an interested shareholder, a Virginia corporation cannot engage in an affiliated transaction with the interested shareholder without approval of two-thirds of the disinterested voting shares and a majority of the disinterested directors. A disinterested director is a director who was a director on the date on which an interested shareholder became an interested shareholder or was recommended for election or elected by a majority of the disinterested directors then on the board. After three years, the approval of the disinterested directors is no longer required. The provisions of this statute do not apply if a majority of disinterested directors approve the acquisition of shares making a person an interested shareholder. As permitted by Virginia law, we have opted out of the affiliated transactions provisions.

Director Standards of Conduct

Under Virginia law, directors must discharge their duties in accordance with their good faith business judgment of the best interests of the corporation. Directors may rely on the advice or acts of others, including officers, employees, attorneys, accountants and board committees if they have a good faith belief in their competence. Virginia law provides that, in determining the best interests of the corporation, a director may consider the possibility that those interests may best be served by the continued independence of the corporation.

Corporate Opportunities

In the Articles of Incorporation, subject to certain limitations, PVAC expressly waives any fiduciary duty owed to it by its directors with respect to any business opportunities that may be of interest to PVAC, including any conflict of interest caused if one of PVAC's directors takes advantage of such a business opportunity. PVAC directors may further their self-interest and engage in such a business opportunity for their own benefit so long as such a director did not specifically become aware of the opportunity in his or her capacity as a representative of the Company. PVAC directors may engage in the same or similar business as the Company and have no duty to share any business opportunity that may be of interest to it if such a director learned of the opportunity outside of his or her role as a representative of the Company.

Exclusive Forum

The Articles of Incorporation provide that the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia is the sole and exclusive forum for any derivative action brought on PVAC's behalf, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim arising under the Virginia Stock Corporation Act or any action asserting a claim against PVAC that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The choice of forum provision may limit a shareholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with

[Table of Contents](#)

PVAC or its directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against PVAC and its directors, officers and other employees.

Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Virginia law permits, and the Articles of Incorporation provide for, the indemnification of PVAC directors and officers with respect to certain liabilities and expenses imposed upon them in connection with any civil, criminal or other proceeding by reason of having been a director or officer of the Company. This indemnification does not apply to willful misconduct or a knowing violation of the criminal law. PVAC has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC indemnification for liability under the Securities Act is against public policy and is unenforceable.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

PVAC's transfer agent and registrar of the common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The debt securities covered by this prospectus will be the general unsecured obligations of PVAC or PVHC. We will issue senior debt securities under an indenture to be entered into among us, any guarantors and a trustee we will name in the prospectus supplement relating to senior debt securities. We refer to this indenture as the senior indenture. We will issue subordinated debt securities under an indenture to be entered into among us, any guarantors and a trustee we will name in the prospectus supplement relating to subordinated debt securities. We refer to this indenture as the subordinated indenture. We refer to the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture collectively as the indentures. The indentures will be substantially identical, except for provisions relating to subordination.

We have summarized material provisions of the indentures and the debt securities below. This summary is not complete. We have filed the forms of indentures with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement, and you should read the indentures for provisions that may be important to you. Please read “Where You Can Find More Information.”

In this summary description of the debt securities, unless we state otherwise or the context clearly indicates otherwise, all references to “we,” “us” or “our” refer to PVAC and PVHC separately and not to any of their respective subsidiaries.

General

Neither indenture limits the amount of debt securities that may be issued under that indenture, and neither limits the amount of other unsecured debt or securities that we may issue. We may issue debt securities under the indentures from time to time in one or more series, each in an amount authorized prior to issuance.

The senior debt securities will constitute our senior unsecured indebtedness and will rank equally in right of payment with all of our other unsecured and unsubordinated debt and senior in right of payment to all of our subordinated indebtedness. The senior debt securities will be effectively subordinated to, and thus have a junior position to, our secured indebtedness with respect to the assets securing that indebtedness. The subordinated debt securities will rank junior to all of our senior indebtedness and may rank equally with or senior to other subordinated indebtedness we may issue from time to time.

We currently conduct our operations through our subsidiaries, and our operating income and cash flow are generated by our subsidiaries. As a result, cash we obtain from our subsidiaries is the principal source of funds necessary to meet our debt service obligations. Contractual provisions or laws, as well as our subsidiaries’ financial condition and operating requirements, may limit our ability to obtain cash from our subsidiaries that we require to pay our debt service obligations, including payments on the debt securities. In addition, holders of the debt securities will have a junior position to the claims of creditors, including trade creditors and tort claimants, of our subsidiaries on their assets and earnings.

Neither indenture contains any covenants or other provisions designed to protect holders of the debt securities in the event we participate in a highly leveraged transaction or upon a change of control. The indentures also do not contain provisions that give holders of the debt securities the right to require us to repurchase their securities in the event of a decline in our credit rating for any reason, including as a result of a takeover, recapitalization or similar restructuring or otherwise.

Terms

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities being offered will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms will include some or all of the following:

- whether the debt securities will be senior or subordinated debt securities;

Table of Contents

- the price at which we will issue the debt securities;
- the title of the debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the debt securities;
- whether we will issue the debt securities in individual certificates to each holder or in the form of temporary or permanent global securities held by a depository on behalf of holders;
- the date or dates on which the principal of and any premium on the debt securities will be payable;
- any interest rate, the date from which interest will accrue, interest payment dates and record dates for interest payments;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay any additional amounts with respect to the debt securities;
- the place or places where payments on the debt securities will be payable;
- any provisions for optional redemption or early repayment;
- any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate us to redeem, purchase or repay the debt securities;
- the denominations in which we will issue the debt securities if other than \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000;
- whether payments on the debt securities will be payable in foreign currency or currency unit or another form and whether payments will be payable by reference to any index or formula;
- the portion of the principal amount of debt securities that will be payable if the maturity is accelerated, if other than the entire principal amount;
- any additional means of defeasance of the debt securities, any additional conditions or limitations to defeasance of the debt securities or any changes to those conditions or limitations;
- any changes or additions to the events of default or covenants described in this prospectus;
- any restrictions or other provisions relating to the transfer or exchange of debt securities;
- any terms for the conversion or exchange of the debt securities for other securities;
- with respect to the subordinated indenture, any changes to the subordination provisions for the subordinated debt securities; and
- any other terms of the debt securities not inconsistent with the applicable indenture.

We may sell the debt securities at a discount, which may be substantial, below their stated principal amount. These debt securities may bear no interest or interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below market rates. If we sell these debt securities, we will describe in the prospectus supplement any material United States, or U.S., federal income tax consequences and other special considerations.

If we sell any of the debt securities for any foreign currency or currency unit or if payments on the debt securities are payable in any foreign currency or currency unit, we will describe in the prospectus supplement the restrictions, elections, tax consequences, specific terms and other information relating to those debt securities and the foreign currency or currency unit.

Subordination

Under the subordinated indenture, payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on the subordinated debt securities will generally be subordinated and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all

Table of Contents

Senior Debt (as defined below). Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we may not make any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on the subordinated debt securities if we fail to pay the principal, interest, premium or any other amounts on any Senior Debt when due.

The subordination does not affect our obligation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay, when due, the principal of and any premium and interest on the subordinated debt securities. In addition, the subordination does not prevent the occurrence of any default under the subordinated indenture.

The subordinated indenture does not limit the amount of Senior Debt that we may incur. As a result of the subordination of the subordinated debt securities, if we become insolvent, holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less on a proportionate basis than other creditors.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, “Senior Debt” will mean all of our indebtedness, including guarantees, unless the indebtedness states that it is not senior to the subordinated debt securities or our other junior debt. Senior Debt with respect to a series of subordinated debt securities could include other series of debt securities issued under the subordinated indenture.

Guarantees

If specified in the prospectus supplement, our payment obligations under any series of the debt securities may be jointly and severally guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and, in the case of PVHC’s debt securities, by PVAC. Such guarantees will be full and unconditional. If a series of debt securities is so guaranteed by any of our subsidiaries or PVAC, such guarantors will execute a supplemental indenture or notation of guarantee as further evidence of their guarantee, and we will undertake to obtain, if necessary, a waiver under or an amendment of our Credit Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2017 and as amended, by and among us, PVHC, as borrower, the lenders party thereto and Jeffries Finance LLC, as administrative agent, collateral agent and the sole lead arranger, to permit the issuance of guarantees by PVAC or PVHC, as applicable. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the terms of any guarantee by our guarantors.

The obligations of each guarantor under its guarantee may be limited to the maximum amount that will not result in such guarantee obligations constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of that guarantor and any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other guarantor in respect of its obligations under its guarantee.

Each indenture may restrict consolidations or mergers with or into a guarantor or provide for the release of a guarantor from a guarantee, as set forth in a related prospectus supplement, the applicable indenture and any applicable related supplemental indenture.

If a series of debt securities is guaranteed by any of our future subsidiaries and is designated as subordinate to our senior debt, then the guarantee by those subsidiaries will be subordinated to such subsidiary’s senior debt and will be subordinated to any guarantees by those subsidiaries of our senior debt. See “—Subordination.”

Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets

The indentures generally permit a consolidation or merger involving us. They also permit us to sell, lease, convey, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets. We have agreed, however, that we will not consolidate with or merge into any entity or sell, lease, convey, assign, transfer or dispose of all or substantially all of our assets to any entity unless:

(1) either

- we are the continuing entity, or

Table of Contents

- if we are not the continuing entity, the resulting entity is organized under the laws of any U.S. jurisdiction and assumes by a supplemental indenture the due and punctual payments on the debt securities and the performance of our covenants and obligations under the indentures, and

(2) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or event of default under the indentures has occurred and is continuing or would result from the transaction.

This covenant will not apply to any merger of another entity into us. Upon any transaction of the type described in and effected in accordance with this section, the resulting entity will succeed to and be substituted for us and may exercise all of our rights and powers under the applicable indenture and the debt securities with the same effect as if the resulting entity had been named as us in the indenture. In the case of any asset transfer or disposition other than a lease, when the resulting entity assumes all of our obligations and covenants under the applicable indenture and the debt securities, we will be relieved of all such obligations.

Events of Default

Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the following are events of default with respect to a series of debt securities:

- our failure to pay interest on any debt security of that series for 30 days when due;
- our failure to pay principal of or any premium on any debt security of that series when due;
- our failure to deposit any sinking fund payment for 30 days when due;
- our failure to comply with any covenant or agreement in that series of debt securities or the applicable indenture (other than an agreement or covenant that has been included in the indenture solely for the benefit of other series of debt securities) for 90 days after written notice by the trustee or by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities issued under that indenture that are affected by that failure;
- specified events involving bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of us; and
- any other event of default provided for that series of debt securities.

A default under one series of debt securities will not necessarily be a default under any other series. If a default or event of default for any series of debt securities occurs, is continuing and is known to the trustee, the trustee will notify the holders of applicable debt securities within 90 days after it occurs. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of the debt securities of any default or event of default, except in any payment on the debt securities, if the trustee in good faith determines that withholding notice is in the interests of the holders of those debt securities.

If an event of default for any series of debt securities occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default (or, in some cases, 25% in principal amount of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may declare the principal of and all accrued and unpaid interest on those debt securities to be due and payable immediately. If an event of default relating to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of our company occurs, the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all the debt securities issued under the applicable indenture will become immediately due and payable without any action on the part of the trustee or any holder. At any time after a declaration of acceleration has been made, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default (or, in some cases, of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may in some cases rescind this accelerated payment requirement and its consequences.

Table of Contents

A holder of a debt security of any series issued under an indenture may pursue any remedy under that indenture only if:

- the holder gives the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default with respect to that series;
- the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series make a written request to the trustee to pursue the remedy;
- the holders offer to the trustee indemnity satisfactory to the trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- the trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and offer of indemnity; and
- during that 60-day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of that series do not give the trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

This provision does not, however, affect the right of a holder of a debt security to sue for enforcement of any overdue payment.

In most cases, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders unless those holders have offered to the trustee indemnity satisfactory to it. Subject to this provision for indemnification, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series (or of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) generally may direct the time, method and place of:

- conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee; or
- exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee relating to or arising as a result of an event of default.

If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the trustee will be required to use the degree of care and skill of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs.

The indentures require us to furnish to the trustee annually a statement as to our performance of certain of our obligations under the indentures and as to any default in performance.

Modification and Waiver

We and the trustee may supplement or amend each indenture with the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series issued under that indenture that are affected by the amendment or supplement (voting as one class). Without the consent of the holder of each debt security affected, however, no modification may:

- reduce the amount of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on the debt security;
- reduce the principal of the debt security or change its stated maturity;
- reduce any premium payable on the redemption of the debt security or change the time at which the debt security may or must be redeemed;
- change any obligation to pay additional amounts on the debt security;
- make payments on the debt security payable in currency other than as originally stated in the debt security;

Table of Contents

- impair the holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to the debt security;
- make any change in the percentage of principal amount of debt securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to make any change in the provision related to modification;
- with respect to the subordinated indenture, modify the provisions relating to the subordination of any subordinated debt security in a manner adverse to the holder of that security;
- waive a continuing default or event of default regarding any payment on the debt securities; or
- if applicable, make any change that materially and adversely affects the right to convert any debt security.

We and the trustee may supplement or amend each indenture or waive any provision of that indenture without the consent of any holders of debt securities issued under that indenture in certain circumstances, including:

- to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- to provide for the assumption of our obligations under the indenture by a successor upon any merger, consolidation or asset transfer permitted under the indenture;
- to provide for uncertificated debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities or to provide for bearer debt securities;
- to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or obligors on, any series of debt securities;
- to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of that indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;
- to add covenants that would benefit the holders of any debt securities or to surrender any rights we have under the indenture;
- to add events of default with respect to any series of debt securities;
- to make any change that does not adversely affect any outstanding debt securities of any series issued under that indenture in any material respect; and
- to establish the form or terms of any debt securities and to accept the appointment of a successor trustee, each as permitted under the indenture.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series (or, in some cases, of all debt securities issued under the applicable indenture that are affected, voting as one class) may waive any existing or past default or event of default with respect to those debt securities. Those holders may not, however, waive any default or event of default in any payment on any debt security or compliance with a provision that cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each holder affected.

Defeasance and Discharge

Defeasance. When we use the term defeasance, we mean discharge from some or all of our obligations under an indenture. If we deposit with the trustee under an indenture any combination of money or government securities sufficient to make payments on the debt securities of a series issued under that indenture on the dates those payments are due, then, at our option, either of the following will occur:

- we will be discharged from our obligations with respect to the debt securities of that series ("legal defeasance"); or

Table of Contents

- we will no longer have any obligation to comply with specified restrictive covenants with respect to the debt securities of that series, the covenant described under “—Consolidation, Merger and Sales of Assets” and other specified covenants under the applicable indenture, and the related events of default will no longer apply (“covenant defeasance”).

If a series of debt securities is defeased, the holders of the debt securities of that series will not be entitled to the benefits of the applicable indenture, except for obligations to register the transfer or exchange of debt securities, replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities or maintain paying agencies and hold money for payment in trust. In the case of covenant defeasance, our obligation to pay principal, premium and interest on the debt securities will also survive.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will be required to deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel that the deposit and related defeasance would not cause the holders of the debt securities to recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that the holders would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if the deposit and related defeasance had not occurred. If we elect legal defeasance, that opinion of counsel must be based upon a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or a change in law to that effect.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, legal defeasance would likely be treated as a taxable exchange of debt securities to be defeased for interests in the defeasance trust. As a consequence, a U.S. holder would recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the holder’s cost or other tax basis for the debt securities and the value of the holder’s interest in the defeasance trust, and thereafter would be required to include in income a share of the income, gain or loss of the defeasance trust. Under current U.S. federal income tax law, covenant defeasance would not be treated as a taxable exchange of such debt securities.

Satisfaction and Discharge. In addition, an indenture will cease to be of further effect with respect to the debt securities of a series issued under that indenture, subject to exceptions relating to compensation and indemnity of the trustee under that indenture and repayment to us of excess money or government securities, when:

- either
 - all outstanding debt securities of that series have been delivered to the trustee for cancellation; or
 - all outstanding debt securities of that series not delivered to the trustee for cancellation either:
 - have become due and payable,
 - will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or
 - are to be called for redemption within one year; and
- we have deposited with the trustee any combination of money or government securities in trust sufficient to pay the entire indebtedness on the debt securities of that series when due; and
- we have paid all other sums payable by us with respect to the debt securities of that series.

Governing Law

New York law will govern the indentures and the debt securities.

The Trustees

We will name the trustee under the applicable indenture in the prospectus supplement. Each indenture contains limitations on the right of the trustee, if it or any of its affiliates is then our creditor, to obtain payment of claims or to realize on certain property received for any such claim, as security or otherwise. The trustee and its affiliates are permitted to engage in other transactions with us. If, however, the trustee acquires any conflicting

Table of Contents

interest, it must eliminate that conflict or resign within 90 days after ascertaining that it has a conflicting interest and after the occurrence of a default under the applicable indenture, unless the default has been cured, waived or otherwise eliminated within the 90-day period.

Payment and Paying Agents

Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will make payments on the debt securities in U.S. dollars at the office of the trustee and any paying agent. At our option, however, payments may be made by wire transfer for global debt securities or by check mailed to the address of the person entitled to the payment as it appears in the security register. Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, we will make interest payments to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the record date for the interest payment.

Unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, the trustee under the applicable indenture will be designated as the paying agent for payments on debt securities issued under that indenture. We may at any time designate additional paying agents or rescind the designation of any paying agent or approve a change in the office through which any paying agent acts.

If the principal of or any premium or interest on debt securities of a series is payable on a day that is not a business day, the payment will be made on the following business day. For these purposes, unless we inform you otherwise in a prospectus supplement, a "business day" is any day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in either of New York, New York or a place of payment on the debt securities of that series is authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the trustee and paying agent will pay to us upon written request any money held by them for payments on the debt securities that remains unclaimed for two years after the date upon which that payment has become due. After payment to us, holders entitled to the money must look to us for payment. In that case, all liability of the trustee or paying agent with respect to that money will cease.

Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer

We will issue the debt securities in registered form, without interest coupons. Debt securities of any series will be exchangeable for other debt securities of the same series, the same total principal amount and the same terms but in different authorized denominations in accordance with the applicable indenture. Holders may present debt securities for registration of transfer at the office of the security registrar or any transfer agent designated by us. The security registrar or transfer agent will effect the transfer or exchange if its requirements and the requirements of the applicable indenture are met. We will not charge a service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of the debt securities. We may, however, require payment of any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable for that registration.

We will appoint the trustee as security registrar for the debt securities. If a prospectus supplement refers to any transfer agents we initially designate, we may at any time rescind that designation or approve a change in the location through which any transfer agent acts. We are required to maintain an office or agency for transfers and exchanges in each place of payment. We may at any time designate additional transfer agents for any series of debt securities.

In the case of any redemption of debt securities of a series or any repurchase of debt securities of a series required under the terms of the series, we will not be required to register the transfer or exchange of:

- any debt security of that series during a period beginning 15 business days prior to the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption or repurchase and ending on the close of business on the day of mailing of such notice; or

[Table of Contents](#)

- any debt security of that series that has been called for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any debt security being redeemed in part.

Book-Entry Debt Securities

We may issue the debt securities of a series in the form of one or more global debt securities that would be deposited with a depository or its nominee identified in the prospectus supplement. We may issue global debt securities in either temporary or permanent form. We will describe in the prospectus supplement the terms of any depository arrangement and the rights and limitations of owners of beneficial interests in any global debt security.

DESCRIPTION OF PVAC SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

PVAC may issue subscription rights to purchase its common stock or preferred stock in one or more series. Subscription rights may be offered independently or together with PVAC common stock, preferred stock or warrants offered by any prospectus supplement, and may be attached to or separate from those securities. While the terms we have summarized below will generally apply to any future rights PVAC may offer pursuant to this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any subscription rights that PVAC may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplements. The terms of any subscription rights PVAC offers under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms we describe below.

The applicable prospectus supplements relating to any subscription rights that PVAC offer will include specific terms of any offering of rights for which this prospectus is being delivered, including the following, to the extent applicable:

- the date for determining the persons entitled to participate in the rights distribution;
- the price, if any, per right;
- the exercise price payable for each share of common stock or share of preferred stock upon the exercise of the rights;
- the number of rights issued or to be issued to each holder;
- the number and terms of the shares of common stock or shares of preferred stock that may be purchased per each right;
- the extent to which the rights are transferable;
- any other terms of the rights, including the terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the rights;
- the respective dates on which the holder's ability to exercise the rights will commence and will expire;
- the number of rights outstanding, if any;
- a discussion of any material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the rights;
- the extent to which the rights may include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities or an over-allotment privilege to the extent the securities are fully subscribed; and
- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or purchase arrangement entered into by us in connection with the offering of such rights.

The description in the applicable prospectus supplements of any subscription rights that PVAC may offer will not necessarily be complete and will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable rights agreement or rights certificate, which will be filed with the SEC in connection therewith. Therefore, you should carefully consider the actual provisions of the rights, the rights agreement and the applicable securities.

DESCRIPTION OF PVAC WARRANTS

PVAC may issue warrants for the purchase of its common stock. Warrants may be issued independently or together with preferred stock, common stock or subscription rights offered by any prospectus supplement and may be attached to or separate from any such offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between PVAC and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent, all as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the particular issue of warrants. The warrant agent will act solely as PVAC's agent in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of warrants or beneficial owners of warrants. The following summary of certain provisions of the warrants does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all provisions of the warrant agreements.

You should refer to the prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of warrants for the terms of and information relating to the warrants, including, where applicable:

- the number of shares of common stock purchasable upon exercise of the warrants and the price at which such number of shares of common stock may be purchased upon exercise of the warrants;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants commences and the date on which such right expires (the "Expiration Date");
- U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to the warrants;
- the amount of the warrants outstanding as of the most recent practicable date; and
- any other terms of the warrants.

Warrants will be offered and exercisable for U.S. dollars only. Warrants will be issued in registered form only. Each warrant will entitle its holder to purchase such number of shares of common stock at such exercise price as is in each case set forth in, or calculable from, the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants. The exercise price may be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of events described in such prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the Expiration Date (or such later date to which we may extend such Expiration Date), unexercised warrants will become void. The place or places where, and the manner in which, warrants may be exercised will be specified in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

Prior to the exercise of any warrants, holders of the warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of common stock, including the right to receive payments of any dividends on the common stock purchasable upon exercise of the warrants, or to exercise any applicable right to vote.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities on a delayed or continuous basis in and outside of the U.S. through underwriters or dealers as designated from time to time, directly to purchasers, through agents or through a combination of these methods.

Sale Through Underwriters or Dealers

If we use underwriters in the sale of securities, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale.

Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement and except as described below, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to conditions, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the offered securities if they purchase any of them. The underwriters may change from time to time any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers.

Underwriters may sell shares of PVAC's common stock under this prospectus by any method permitted by law deemed to be an "at the market" offering as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, which includes sales made directly on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, on any other existing trading market for shares of PVAC's common stock or to or through a market maker, or in privately negotiated transactions. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the sales agent with respect to any such at-the-market offering will make all sales using commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices, on mutually agreeable terms between the sales agent and us. We will include in the prospectus supplement the amount of any compensation to be received by the sales agent.

During and after an offering through underwriters, the underwriters may purchase and sell the securities in the open market. These transactions may include overallocation and stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover syndicate short positions created in connection with the offering. The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid, which means that selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers for the offered securities sold for their account may be reclaimed by the syndicate if the offered securities are repurchased by the syndicate in stabilizing or covering transactions. These activities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the offered securities, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue these activities at any time.

If we use dealers in the sale of securities, we will sell the securities to them as principals. They may then resell those securities to the public at varying prices determined by the dealers at the time of resale. The dealers participating in any sale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of those securities. We will include in the prospectus supplement the names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction.

Direct Sales and Sales Through Agents

We may sell the securities directly. In that event, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may also sell the securities through agents we designate from time to time. In the prospectus supplement, we will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities, and we will describe any commissions payable by us to the agent. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of its appointment.

We may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of those securities. We will describe the terms of any such sales in the prospectus supplement.

Delayed Delivery Contracts

If we so indicate in the prospectus supplement, we may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from certain types of institutions to purchase securities from us at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts would be subject only to those conditions described in the prospectus supplement. The prospectus supplement will describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts.

Remarketing

We may offer and sell any of the securities in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment by their terms or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms acting as principals for their own accounts or as our agents. We will identify any remarketing firm, the terms of any remarketing agreement and the compensation to be paid to the remarketing firm in the prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed underwriters under the Securities Act.

Derivative Transactions

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third parties may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in these sale transactions will be underwriters and will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement or in a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

General Information

We may have agreements with the agents, dealers and underwriters to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute with respect to payments that the agents, dealers or underwriters may be required to make. Agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with PVAC's common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights and warrants and PVHC's debt securities will be passed upon for us by Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Richmond, Virginia. Certain legal matters in connection with PVAC's and PVHC's debt securities will be passed upon for us by Hall, Estill, Hardwick, Gable, Golden & Nelson, P.C., Tulsa, Oklahoma. Certain legal matters in connection with PVAC's debt securities, subscription rights and warrants and PVHC's debt securities and certain other legal matters will be passed upon for us by our outside counsel, Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP, Houston, Texas.

EXPERTS

The audited consolidated financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so incorporated by reference in reliance upon the reports of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The information incorporated by reference herein regarding our estimated quantities of proved reserves, the future net revenues from those reserves and their present value is based, in part, on the estimated reserve evaluations and related calculations of DeGolyer and MacNaughton, Inc., an independent firm of petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists and petro physicists. These estimates are aggregated and the sums are incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the authority of those firms as experts in petroleum engineering.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that have been filed electronically with the SEC. You can access the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. You can also obtain information about us on our website at <http://www.pennvirginia.com>. Information on our website or any other website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and does not constitute a part of this prospectus unless specifically so designated and filed with the SEC.

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-3 with the SEC relating to the securities covered by this prospectus. This prospectus is a part of the registration statement and does not contain all of the information in the registration statement. Whenever a reference is made in this prospectus to a contract or other document of ours, please be aware that the reference is only a summary and that you should refer to the exhibits that are part of the registration statement for a copy of the contract or other document. You may review a copy of the registration statement through the SEC's Internet site.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus the information we file with it, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. Information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus, except for any information that is superseded by information included directly in this prospectus. Any statement contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement or a document incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or in any other subsequently filed document that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus. We incorporate by

Table of Contents

reference the documents listed below (excluding any portions of such documents that have been “furnished” but not “filed” for purposes of the Exchange Act):

- PVAC’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended [December 31, 2019](#), including information specifically incorporated by reference into such Annual Report on Form 10-K from our Proxy Statement for our 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders filed on [April 7, 2020](#);
- PVAC’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended [March 31, 2020](#); and
- PVAC’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on [May 6, 2020](#); and
- the description of PVAC’s common stock in our Registration Statement on [Form 8-A12B](#) (Registration No. 001-13283) filed on December 22, 2016, as PVAC may update that description from time to time, including through its Annual Reports on Form 10-K.

We also incorporate by reference into this prospectus additional documents that we may file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act from the initial date of the registration statement until the effective date of the registration statement and from the date of this prospectus to the completion of the offering of the securities. These documents may include Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as proxy statements.

We will provide a copy of any and all of the information that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus to any person, including a beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, without charge, upon written or oral request. You may obtain a copy of these filings by writing or telephoning:

Penn Virginia Corporation
Attention: Katherine J. Ryan
16285 Park Ten Place, Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77084
(713) 722-6500

Until _____, 2020, all dealers that effect transactions in the securities of Penn Virginia Holding Corp., whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.



Penn Virginia Corporation Penn Virginia Holding Corp.

\$535,000,000

**Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Debt Securities
Guarantees of Debt Securities
Subscription Rights
Warrants**

Prospectus dated _____, 2020

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

Set forth below are the expenses expected to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered hereby and payable by us. With the exception of the SEC registration fee, the amounts set forth below are estimates.

SEC registration fee	\$69,443.00*
Printing and engraving expenses	†
Fees and expenses of legal counsel	†
Accounting fees and expenses	†
Transfer agent and registrar fees	†
Miscellaneous	†
Total	†

* Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act and exclusive of accrued interest, distributions and dividends, if any.

† Estimated expenses are not presently known. The foregoing sets forth the general categories of expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions) that we anticipate we will incur in connection with the offering of securities under this Registration Statement. An estimate of the aggregate expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being offered will be included in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Virginia Registrants

PVAC and Penn Virginia Oil & Gas Corporation are corporations organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia. The Virginia Stock Corporation Act (“VSCA”) permits a Virginia corporation to indemnify its directors and officers in connection with certain actions, suits and proceedings brought against them if they acted in good faith and believed their conduct to be in the best interests of the corporation and, in the case of criminal actions, had no reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful. The VSCA requires such indemnification when a director or officer entirely prevails in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she was a party because he or she is or was a director or officer of the corporation. The VSCA further provides that a Virginia corporation may make any other or further indemnity (including indemnity with respect to a proceeding by or in the right of the corporation), and may make additional provision for advances and reimbursement of expenses, if authorized by its articles of incorporation or shareholder-adopted bylaws, except an indemnity against willful misconduct or a knowing violation of criminal law. Our Articles of Incorporation and the Bylaws of Penn Virginia Oil & Gas Corporation provide that a director or officer or former director or officer of the corporation shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by the VSCA as currently in effect or as later amended in connection with any action, suit or proceeding (including a proceeding by the corporation or in its right) because such individual is or was a director or officer of the corporation or because such individual is or was serving the corporation or any other legal entity in any capacity at the request of the corporation.

The VSCA establishes a statutory limit on liability of directors and officers of a Virginia corporation for damages assessed against them in a suit brought by the corporation or in its right or brought by or on behalf of shareholders of the corporation and authorizes it, with shareholder approval, to specify a lower monetary limit on liability in the corporation’s articles of incorporation or bylaws; the liability of a director or officer, however, shall not be limited if such director or officer engaged in willful misconduct or a knowing violation of the criminal law or of any federal or state securities law. Our Articles of Incorporation provide for the limitation or elimination of the liability of our directors or officers or former directors or officers for monetary damages to us or our shareholders to the fullest extent permitted by the VSCA as currently in effect or as later amended.

Table of Contents

We carry insurance on behalf of our directors and officers and have entered into an indemnity agreement with each of our directors. The agreement provides for the mandatory advancement and reimbursement of reasonable expenses (subject to limited exceptions) incurred by our directors in various legal proceedings in which they may be involved by reason of their service as directors, as permitted by Virginia law and our Articles of Incorporation.

Delaware Registrants

Delaware Corporations

Penn Virginia Holding Corp., Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp. and Penn Virginia MC Corporation are corporations organized under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 145 of the DGCL provides that Delaware corporations may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Section 145 further provides that a Delaware corporation similarly may indemnify any such person serving in any such capacity who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses that the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability:

- for any breach of their duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the DGCL relating to unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

The Bylaws of Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp. and of Penn Virginia MC Corporation provide that each corporation will indemnify and hold harmless, to the full extent permitted by the DGCL, any of its officers or directors (including those persons serving as an officer or director of another entity at its request) who is party to a suit or other proceeding by reason of his or her position as an officer or director against all reasonably incurred expense. The Bylaws of Penn Virginia Holding Corp. provide that any directors or officers shall be indemnified

Table of Contents

by the corporation against all liability and expenses relating to an action if there is a final judgement in the action that there was no negligence or misconduct on their part or the corporation receives a written opinion of independent legal counsel that the conduct of the person was in good faith for a purpose that they reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action, that the person had no reasonable cause to believe that their conduct was unlawful, and indemnification may be legally and validly made. Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp. may only indemnify an officer or director who brought the suit or proceeding if its board of directors had previously authorized such suit or proceeding. Expenses incurred by a person in any action may be advanced by Delaware corporations before final disposition thereof if the person agrees in writing to repay such amount unless he is entitled to indemnification under such corporation's Bylaws.

Delaware Limited Liability Companies

Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC, Penn Virginia Oil & Gas LP LLC, Penn Virginia MC Energy L.L.C. and Penn Virginia MC Operating Company L.L.C. are limited liability companies organized under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 18-108 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act provides that, subject to such standards and restrictions, if any, as are set forth in its limited liability company agreement, a Delaware LLC may, and has the power to, indemnify and hold harmless any member or manager or other person from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever.

The limited liability company agreements of Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC, Penn Virginia MC Energy L.L.C. and Penn Virginia MC Operating Company L.L.C. provide that each company will indemnify and hold harmless the member, its shareholders, officers, directors, employees and agents and the officers and employees of the company from and against all costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims, expenses of any nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements and any other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands or proceedings, paid or accrued by an indemnitee in connection with the business of the company, to the fullest extent provided or allowed by the laws of the State of Delaware. Such rights to indemnification include the right to advancement of expenses.

Penn Virginia Oil & Gas, L.P.

Penn Virginia Oil & Gas, L.P. is a limited partnership organized under the laws of the State of Texas. Pursuant to Sections 1.106 and 8.051 of the Texas Business Organizations Code (the "TBOC"), a limited partnership must indemnify a governing person, former governing person or delegate against reasonable expenses actually incurred by the person in connection with a proceeding in which the person was a respondent because the person is or was a governing person if the person is wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of the proceeding. Pursuant to Sections 8.101 and 8.102 of the TBOC, any governing person, former governing person or delegate of a Texas limited partnership may be indemnified against judgments and reasonable expenses actually incurred by the person in connection with a proceeding, in which such person was a respondent if it is determined, in accordance with Section 8.103 of the TBOC, that: (i) the person acted in good faith; (ii) the person reasonably believed, (a) in the case of conduct in the person's official capacity, that the person's conduct was in the partnership's best interests, or (b) in any other case, that the person's conduct was not opposed to the partnership's best interests; (iii) in the case of a criminal proceeding, such person did not have a reasonable cause to believe that the person's conduct was unlawful; and (iv) the indemnification should be paid. Indemnification of a person who is found to be liable to the limited partnership is limited to reasonable expenses actually incurred by the person in connection with the proceeding and does not include judgments, penalties or fines, except for certain circumstances where indemnification cannot be given at all. Pursuant to Section 8.105 of the TBOC, a limited partnership may indemnify an officer, employee or agent to the same extent that indemnification is required under the TBOC for a governing person or as provided in the partnership's governing documents, general or specific action of the enterprise's governing authority, contract or by other means.

Table of Contents

Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C.

Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C. is a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of Oklahoma. Section 2003 of the Oklahoma Limited Liability Company Act provides that an Oklahoma limited liability company may indemnify and hold harmless any member, agent or employee from and against any and all claims and demands whatsoever, except in the case of action or failure to act by the member, agent or employee that constitutes willful misconduct or recklessness, and subject to the standards and restrictions, if any, set forth in the Articles of Organization or operating agreement. Section 2017 of the Oklahoma Limited Liability Company Act provides that the Articles of Organization or operating agreement of an Oklahoma limited liability company may eliminate or limit the personal liability of a member or manager for monetary damages for breach of any duty provided for in Section 2016 of the Oklahoma Limited Liability Company Act and provide for indemnification of a member or manager for judgments, settlements, penalties, fines or expenses incurred in any proceeding because the person is or was a member or manager, except that any such provisions may not limit or eliminate the liability of a manager for: (i) any breach of the manager's duty of loyalty to the limited liability company or its members; (ii) acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; or (iii) any transaction from which the manager derived an improper personal benefit.

The limited liability company agreement of Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C. provides that the company will indemnify and hold harmless the member, its shareholders, officers, directors, employees and agents and the officers and employees of the company from and against all costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims, expenses of any nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements), judgments, fines, settlements and any other amounts arising from any and all claims, demands or proceedings, paid or accrued by an indemnitee in connection with the business of the company, to the fullest extent provided or allowed by the laws of the State of Oklahoma. Such rights to indemnification include the right to advancement of expenses.

Item 16. Exhibits†

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this Registration Statement:

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Exhibit Description</u>	<u>Incorporated by Reference</u>				
		<u>Form</u>	<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Filing Date</u>	<u>SEC File No.</u>	<u>Filed Herewith</u>
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Penn Virginia Corporation.	8-K	3.1	09/15/2016	001-13283	
3.2	Fourth Amended and Restated Bylaws of Penn Virginia Corporation.	8-K	3.1	12/27/2019	001-13283	
3.3	Certificate of Incorporation of Penn Virginia Holding Corp.	S-3	4.3	03/16/2017	333-216756	
3.4	Bylaws of Penn Virginia Holding Corp.	S-3	4.4	03/16/2017	333-216756	
4.1	Form of Indenture between Penn Virginia Corporation and the trustee thereunder (the "Senior Trustee"), relating to senior debt securities.					X
4.2	Form of Indenture between Penn Virginia Corporation and the trustee thereunder (the "Subordinated Trustee"), relating to subordinated debt securities.					X
5.1	Opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP.					X
5.2	Opinion of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP.					X

Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference			Filed Herewith
		Form	Exhibit Number	Filing Date	
5.3	Opinion of Hall, Estill, Hardwick, Gable, Golden & Nelson, P.C.				X
23.1	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.				X
23.2	Consent of DeGolyer and MacNaughton, Inc.				X
23.3	Consent of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).				X
23.4	Consent of Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2).				X
23.5	Consent of Hall, Estill, Hardwick, Gable, Golden & Nelson, P.C. (included in Exhibit 5.3).				X
24.1	Power of Attorney (included in signature page).				X
*25.1	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, on Form T-1 of the Senior Trustee (to be filed prior to any issuance of senior debt securities).				
*25.2	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, on Form T-1 of Subordinated Trustee (to be filed prior to any issuance of subordinated debt securities).				

- † We will file as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K (i) any underwriting, remarketing or agency agreement relating to the securities offered hereby, (ii) the instruments setting forth the terms of any preferred shares, warrants or subscription rights, (iii) any additional required opinions of counsel with respect to legality of the securities offered hereby and (iv) any required opinion of counsel as to certain tax matters relative to the securities offered hereby.
- * To be filed, if necessary, on Form 305B2 in accordance with the requirements of Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:
- (i) to include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
 - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

Table of Contents

(iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this Registration Statement or any material change to such information in this Registration Statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrants pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of this Registration Statement.

(b) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;

(c) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;

(d) that, for purposes of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

(i) each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in this Registration Statement; and

(ii) each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this Registration Statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

Table of Contents

- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

If and when applicable, the undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act (the "Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, each registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on May 8, 2020.

Penn Virginia Corporation

By: /s/ John A. Brooks
John A. Brooks
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

Penn Virginia Holding Corp.

By: /s/ John A. Brooks
John A. Brooks
Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)

Each person whose signature appears below appoints Russell T Kelley, Jr. and Katherine J. Ryan, and each of them, any of whom may act without the joinder of the other, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and re-substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement and any Registration Statement (including any amendment thereto) for this offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his or her substitute and substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

[Table of Contents](#)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and the dates indicated.

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John A. Brooks</u> John A. Brooks	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Russell T Kelley, Jr.</u> Russell T Kelley, Jr.	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Tammy L. Hinkle</u> Tammy L. Hinkle	Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Tiffany Thom Cepak</u> Tiffany Thom Cepak	Director	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Darin G. Holderness</u> Darin G. Holderness	Chairman of the Board	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Brian Steck</u> Brian Steck	Director	May 8, 2020

**PENN VIRGINIA HOLDING CORP.
PENN VIRGINIA MC CORPORATION
PENN VIRGINIA RESOURCE HOLDINGS CORP.**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John A. Brooks</u> John A. Brooks	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Russell T Kelley, Jr.</u> Russell T Kelley, Jr.	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Director (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Katherine J. Ryan</u> Katherine J. Ryan	Vice President, Chief Legal Counsel & Corporate Secretary and Director	May 8, 2020

[Table of Contents](#)

PENN VIRGINIA OIL & GAS CORPORATION

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John A. Brooks</u> John A. Brooks	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Russell T Kelley, Jr.</u> Russell T Kelley, Jr.	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Director (Principal Financial Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Tammy L. Hinkle</u> Tammy L. Hinkle	Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Katherine J. Ryan</u> Katherine J. Ryan	Vice President, Chief Legal Counsel & Corporate Secretary and Director	May 8, 2020

PENN VIRGINIA OIL & GAS LP LLC

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John A. Brooks</u> John A. Brooks	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Russell T Kelley, Jr.</u> Russell T Kelley, Jr.	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	May 8, 2020

**PENN VIRGINIA OIL & GAS GP LLC,
on behalf of itself and as the general partner of
PENN VIRGINIA OIL & GAS, L.P.**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John A. Brooks</u> John A. Brooks	Chief Executive Officer of Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC (Principal Executive Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Russell T Kelley, Jr.</u> Russell T Kelley, Jr.	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC (Principal Financial Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Tammy L. Hinkle</u> Tammy L. Hinkle	Vice President and Controller of Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC (Principal Accounting Officer)	May 8, 2020

[Table of Contents](#)

**PENN VIRGINIA MC ENERGY L.L.C.
PENN VIRGINIA MC GATHERING COMPANY L.L.C.
PENN VIRGINIA MC OPERATING COMPANY L.L.C.**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John A. Brooks</u> John A. Brooks	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Russell T Kelley, Jr.</u> Russell T Kelley, Jr.	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)	May 8, 2020
<u>/s/ Tammy L. Hinkle</u> Tammy L. Hinkle	Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	May 8, 2020

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION¹

as Issuer

and

[]

as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of [,]

Debt Securities

¹ Note that the issuer hereunder could be changed from Penn Virginia Corporation to Penn Virginia Holdings Corp.

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION

Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939

and Indenture, dated as of [,]

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939		Section(s) of Indenture
§ 310	(a)(1)	7.10
	(a)(2)	7.10
	(a)(3)	Not Applicable
	(a)(4)	Not Applicable
	(a)(5)	7.10
§ 311	(b)	7.08, 7.10
	(a)	7.11
	(b)	7.11
§ 312	(c)	Not Applicable
	(a)	2.07
	(b)	10.03
§ 313	(c)	10.03
	(a)	7.06
	(b)	7.06
§ 314	(c)	7.06
	(d)	7.06
	(a)	4.03, 4.04
	(b)	Not Applicable
§ 315	(c)(1)	10.04
	(c)(2)	10.04
	(c)(3)	Not Applicable
	(d)	Not Applicable
	(e)	10.05
	(a)	7.01(b)
	(b)	7.05
	(c)	7.01(a)
(d)	7.01(c)	
§ 316	(d)(1)	7.01(c)(1)
	(d)(2)	7.01(c)(2)
	(d)(3)	7.01(c)(3)
	(e)	6.11
	(a)(1)(A)	6.05
	(a)(1)(B)	6.04
§ 317	(a)(2)	Not Applicable
	(a)(last sentence)	2.11
	(b)	6.07
	(a)(1)	6.08
§ 318	(a)(2)	6.09
	(b)	2.06
	(a)	10.01

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
SECTION 1.01	1
SECTION 1.02	5
SECTION 1.03	5
SECTION 1.04	6
ARTICLE II THE SECURITIES	6
SECTION 2.01	6
SECTION 2.02	9
SECTION 2.03	9
SECTION 2.04	10
SECTION 2.05	11
SECTION 2.06	12
SECTION 2.07	12
SECTION 2.08	12
SECTION 2.09	13
SECTION 2.10	13
SECTION 2.11	14
SECTION 2.12	14
SECTION 2.13	14
SECTION 2.14	15
SECTION 2.15	15
SECTION 2.16	15
SECTION 2.17	15
ARTICLE III REDEMPTION	18
SECTION 3.01	18
SECTION 3.02	18
SECTION 3.03	18
SECTION 3.04	19
SECTION 3.05	20
SECTION 3.06	20
SECTION 3.07	20

SECTION 3.08	Purchase of Securities	20
SECTION 3.09	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	21
SECTION 3.10	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	21
SECTION 3.11	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	21
ARTICLE IV COVENANTS		22
SECTION 4.01	Payment of Securities	22
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	22
SECTION 4.03	SEC Reports; Financial Statements	23
SECTION 4.04	Compliance Certificate	24
SECTION 4.05	Corporate Existence	24
SECTION 4.06	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws	24
SECTION 4.07	Additional Amounts	25
ARTICLE V SUCCESSORS		25
SECTION 5.01	Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations	25
SECTION 5.02	Successor Person Substituted	25
ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES		26
SECTION 6.01	Events of Default	26
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration	28
SECTION 6.03	Other Remedies	28
SECTION 6.04	Waiver of Defaults	28
SECTION 6.05	Control by Majority	29
SECTION 6.06	Limitations on Suits	29
SECTION 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	30
SECTION 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee	30
SECTION 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	30
SECTION 6.10	Priorities	31
SECTION 6.11	Undertaking for Costs	31
ARTICLE VII TRUSTEE		32
SECTION 7.01	Duties of Trustee	32
SECTION 7.02	Rights of Trustee	33
SECTION 7.03	May Hold Securities	34
SECTION 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer	34
SECTION 7.05	Notice of Defaults	34
SECTION 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders	34

SECTION 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity	35
SECTION 7.08	Replacement of Trustee	35
SECTION 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	37
SECTION 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	37
SECTION 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	38
ARTICLE VIII DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE		38
SECTION 8.01	Termination of the Company's Obligations	38
SECTION 8.02	Application of Trust Money	42
SECTION 8.03	Repayment to Company	42
SECTION 8.04	Reinstatement	43
ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS		43
SECTION 9.01	Without Consent of Holders	43
SECTION 9.02	With Consent of Holders	44
SECTION 9.03	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	46
SECTION 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents	46
SECTION 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	47
SECTION 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	47
ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS		47
SECTION 10.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls	47
SECTION 10.02	Notices	47
SECTION 10.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	48
SECTION 10.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	49
SECTION 10.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	49
SECTION 10.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents	49
SECTION 10.07	Legal Holidays	49
SECTION 10.08	No Recourse Against Others	50
SECTION 10.09	Governing Law	50
SECTION 10.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	50
SECTION 10.11	Successors	50
SECTION 10.12	Severability	50
SECTION 10.13	Counterpart Originals	50
SECTION 10.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	50

INDENTURE dated as of [], [] between Penn Virginia Corporation, a Virginia corporation (the "Company"), and [], a [], as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities") to be issued from time to time in one or more series as provided in this Indenture:

**ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

SECTION 1.01 *Definitions.*

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors or comparable governing body of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to act by or on behalf of the Board of Directors or comparable governing body of the Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person; *provided, however*, that for purposes of any provision contained herein which is required by the TIA, "Company" shall also mean each other obligor (if any) on the Securities of a series.

“Company Order” and “Company Request” mean, respectively, a written order or request signed in the name of the Company by two Officers of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which, in the case of [], shall be [].

“Default” means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“deliver” or “delivery” means, in the context of certificated Securities, actual physical delivery of the certificated Securities to the relevant Person required hereunder, together with all endorsements, and in the context of Global Securities, the designation on the records of the Depository of a change in the beneficial interests of a holder in a Global Security.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof as the initial Depository with respect to the Securities of such series, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture, and thereafter “Depository” shall mean or include such successor.

“Dollar” or “\$” means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, as in effect from time to time.

“Global Security” means a Security that is issued in global form in the name of the Depository with respect thereto or its nominee.

“Government Obligations” means, with respect to a series of Securities, (i) direct obligations of a government that issues the currency in which the Securities of the series are payable for the payment of which the full faith and credit of such government is pledged, or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of such government, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case under clause (i) or (ii) above, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof; or (iii) depository receipts issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligations or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered.

“Indenture” means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, and includes the terms of a particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

“interest” means, with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Security as contemplated by Section 2.01.

“Issue Date” means, with respect to Securities of a series, the first date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

“Legal Holiday” means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York or a Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

“Maturity” means, with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Officer” means the Chairman of the Board, any Vice Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Accounting Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of a Person.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by two Officers of a Person.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

“Place of Payment” means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 2.01 subject to the provisions of Section 4.02.

“principal” of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.

“Redemption Date” means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price” means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Responsible Officer” means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture or any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“Rule 144A Securities” means Securities of a series designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as entitled to the benefits of Section 4.03(b).

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities” has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Security Custodian” means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

“Stated Maturity” means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“Subsidiary” means a Person at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, “voting stock” means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

“surrender” shall have the same meaning as “deliver” in the context of the surrender of a Security.

“TIA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in effect on the date hereof; *provided, however*, that, in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “TIA” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“Trustee” means the Person named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” means each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series means the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“United States” means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its territories and possessions, which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

SECTION 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

Term	Defined in Section
“Agent Members”	2.17
“Bankruptcy Custodian”	6.01
“Conversion Event”	6.01
“covenant defeasance”	8.01
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Exchange Rate”	2.11
“Judgment Currency”	6.10
“legal defeasance”	8.01
“mandatory sinking fund payment”	3.09
“optional sinking fund payment”	3.09
“Paying Agent”	2.05
“Registrar”	2.05
“Required Currency”	6.10
“Successor”	5.01

SECTION 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and if the Indenture is not qualified under the TIA at the time, as if it were so qualified unless otherwise provided). The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“Commission” means the SEC.

“indenture securities” means the Securities.

“indenture security holder” means a Holder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by a TIA reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument.

**ARTICLE II
THE SECURITIES**

SECTION 2.01 *Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.*

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers’ Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series);
- (2) if there is to be a limit, the limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.08, 2.09, 2.12, 2.17, 3.07 or 9.05 and except for any Securities that, pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.17, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); *provided, however*, that unless otherwise provided in the terms of the series, the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased before or after the issuance of any Securities of the series by a Board Resolution (or action pursuant to a Board Resolution) to such effect;

-
- (3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Global Securities or otherwise, and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.17, and the initial Depository and Security Custodian, if any, for any Global Security or Securities of such series;
 - (4) the manner in which any interest payable on a temporary Global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.14;
 - (5) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium (if any) on the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;
 - (6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record date for the interest payable on any Securities on any Interest Payment Date, or if other than provided herein, the Person to whom any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;
 - (7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;
 - (8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company must exercise any such option, if different from those set forth herein;
 - (9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

-
- (10) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination in which any Securities of that series shall be issuable;
 - (11) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) or the form, including equity securities, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;
 - (12) if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;
 - (13) if the amount of payments of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index or formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (14) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;
 - (15) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any additional conditions or limitations to discharge with respect to Securities of the series pursuant to Article VIII or any modifications of or deletions from such conditions or limitations;
 - (16) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 or covenants of the Company set forth in Article IV pertaining to the Securities of the series;
 - (17) any restrictions or other provisions with respect to the transfer or exchange of Securities of the series, which may amend, supplement, modify or supersede those contained in this Article II;
 - (18) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company or any

other Person, at the option of the Company or the Holder or upon the occurrence of any condition or event, the terms and conditions for such conversion or exchange;

- (19) whether the Securities of the series are to be entitled to the benefit of Section 4.03(b) (and accordingly constitute Rule 144A Securities); and
- (20) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 2.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate or Company Order referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action, together with such Board Resolution, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate or certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate or Company Order setting forth the terms of the series.

SECTION 2.02 *Denominations.*

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.01. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof.

SECTION 2.03 *Forms Generally.*

The Securities of each series shall be in fully registered form and in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, securities exchange rule, the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar governing documents, agreements to which the Company is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities of any series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 2.04 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

-
- (b) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:
- (i) the form of such Securities has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
 - (ii) the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
 - (iii) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or transfer or other similar laws in effect from time to time affecting the rights of creditors generally, and the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each such Security, but such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issuance of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture would affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

SECTION 2.05 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company shall maintain an office or agency for each series of Securities where Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented for

payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities of such series and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes anyco-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

SECTION 2.06 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon payment over to the Trustee and upon accounting for any funds disbursed, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall otherwise comply with TIA § 317(b).

SECTION 2.07 *Holder Lists.*

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of such series, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

SECTION 2.08 *Transfer and Exchange.*

Except as set forth in Section 2.17 or as may be provided pursuant to Section 2.01:

When Securities of any series are presented to the Registrar with the request to register the transfer of such Securities or to exchange such Securities for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same series of like tenor and of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements and the

requirements of this Indenture for such transactions are met; *provided, however*, that the Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney, duly authorized in writing, on which instruction the Registrar can rely.

To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's written request and submission of the Securities or Global Securities. No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 2.12, 3.07 or 9.05). The Trustee shall authenticate Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of (a) any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article III, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part, or (b) any Security during the period beginning 15 Business Days prior to the mailing of notice of any offer to repurchase Securities of the series required pursuant to the terms thereof or of redemption of Securities of a series to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing.

SECTION 2.09 *Replacement Securities.*

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security claims that the Security has been destroyed, lost or stolen and the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same series if the Trustee's requirements are met. If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder must furnish an indemnity bond that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge a Holder for their expenses in replacing a Security.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company.

SECTION 2.10 *Outstanding Securities.*

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee hereunder and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Security is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security.

SECTION 2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the "Exchange Rate") on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, only Securities that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

SECTION 2.12 Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.13 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or redemption or for credit against any sinking fund payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, redemption, replacement or cancellation or for credit against any sinking fund. Unless the Company shall direct in writing that canceled Securities be returned to it, all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the usual disposal procedures of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall maintain a record of their disposal. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that have been paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14 *Payments; Defaulted Interest.*

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.01, interest (except defaulted interest) on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Persons who are registered Holders of that Security at the close of business on the record date next preceding such Interest Payment Date, even if such Securities are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender a Security to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities in Dollars. Such amounts shall be payable at the offices of the Trustee or any Paying Agent, *provided* that at the option of the Company, the Company may pay such amounts (1) by wire transfer with respect to Global Securities or (2) by check payable in such money mailed to a Holder's registered address with respect to any Securities.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities of any series, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest on the defaulted interest, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities of such series and in Section 4.01. The Company may pay the defaulted interest to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. At least 15 days before any special record date selected by the Company, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company upon 20 days' prior written notice from the Company setting forth such special record date and the interest amount to be paid) shall mail to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

SECTION 2.15 *Persons Deemed Owners.*

The Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security and for all other purposes. None of the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.16 *Computation of Interest.*

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year comprising twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 2.17 *Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions.*

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form as a Global Security, as contemplated by Section 2.01, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 2.01 and the provisions of Section 2.02, any such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of

outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, transfers or redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (i) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or (ii) otherwise in accordance with written instructions or such other written form of instructions as is customary for the Depositary for such Security, from such Depositary or its nominee on behalf of any Person having a beneficial interest in such Global Security. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.12, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in such Security or in the applicable Company Order. With respect to the Securities of any series that are represented by a Global Security, the Company authorizes the execution and delivery by the Trustee of a letter of representations or other similar agreement or instrument in the form customarily provided for by the Depositary appointed with respect to such Global Security. Any Global Security may be deposited with the Depositary or its nominee, or may remain in the custody of the Trustee or the Security Custodian therefor pursuant to a FAST Balance Certificate Agreement or similar agreement between the Trustee and the Depositary. If a Company Order has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 10.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary (“Agent Members”) shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee or the Security Custodian as its custodian, or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian and any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian as the absolute owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the registered holder of a Global Security of a series may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action that a Holder of Securities of such series is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

Notwithstanding Section 2.08, and except as otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01: Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary. Securities shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Security if, and only if, either (1) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for the Global Security and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice, (2) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to such series and is continuing and the Registrar has

received a request from the Depository to issue Securities in lieu of all or a portion of the Global Security (in which case the Company shall deliver Securities within 30 days of such request) or (3) the Company determines not to have the Securities represented by a Global Security.

In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Securities of the same series of like tenor and amount.

In connection with the transfer of all the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depository in exchange for its beneficial interests in the Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of Securities of authorized denominations.

Neither the Company nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, Securities by the Depository, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depository relating to such Securities. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the related Global Security Holder or the Depository in identifying the beneficial owners, and each such Person may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, instructions from such Global Security Holder or the Depository for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the Securities to be issued).

The provisions of the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04 shall apply to any Global Security if such Global Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 10.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the cancellation or reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.03 and 2.14, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Global Security shall be made to the Depository. The Company in issuing Securities of any series may use CUSIP numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders of Securities of such series; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities of such series or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities of such series, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, delivery or surrender of a Security shall not be required in the case of Global Securities in order to obtain the rights or benefits provided hereunder upon the delivery or surrender of a Security.

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01 *Applicability of Article.*

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article III.

SECTION 3.02 *Notice to the Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall so notify the Trustee at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) by delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption will comply with the provisions of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to the mailing of such notice of such redemption to any Holder and shall thereupon be void and of no effect.

SECTION 3.03 *Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed.*

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the outstanding Securities of such series (and tenor) not previously called for redemption, either pro rata, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem appropriate in accordance with industry standards at the time of such redemption and that may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or of the principal amount of Global Securities of such series; *provided* that, if at the time of redemption such Securities are registered as a Global Security, the Depository shall determine, in accordance with its procedures, the principal amount of such Securities held by each beneficial owner of Securities to be redeemed.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any of the Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount thereof which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 3.04 *Notice of Redemption.*

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 days (or not less than 15 days in the case of convertible Securities) nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at the address of such Holder appearing in the register of Securities maintained by the Registrar.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price (or the method of calculating or determining the Redemption Price);
- (3) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;
- (4) if any Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender for cancellation of such Security to the Paying Agent, a new Security or Securities in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued without charge to the Holder;
- (5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (6) that the redemption is for a sinking or analogous fund, if such is the case;
- (7) if such Securities are convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, the name and address of the conversion or exchange agent, the date on which the right to convert or exchange is terminated and the conversion or exchange rate; and

the CUSIP number, if any, relating to such Securities. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's written request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 3.05 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities called for redemption shall be paid at the Redemption Price, but interest installments whose maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Dates to the Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates specified pursuant to Section 2.01.

SECTION 3.06 *Deposit of Redemption Price.*

By 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money in same day funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Company complies with the preceding paragraph, then, unless the Company defaults in the payment of such Redemption Price, interest on the Securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Securities are presented for payment, and the Holders of such Securities shall have no further rights with respect to such Securities except for the right to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of such Securities. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal, premium, if any, any Additional Amounts, and, to the extent lawful, accrued interest thereon shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate specified pursuant to Section 2.01 or provided in the Securities or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, such Securities' yield to maturity.

SECTION 3.07 *Securities Redeemed in Part.*

Upon surrender to the Paying Agent of a Security to be redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities, of the same series and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered that is not redeemed.

SECTION 3.08 *Purchase of Securities.*

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.13 shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

SECTION 3.09 *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.*

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment,” and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment.” Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.10. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series and by this Article III.

SECTION 3.10 *Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.*

The Company may deliver outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities; *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 3.11 *Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.*

Not less than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate of the Company specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.10 and will also deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company to timely deliver or cause to be delivered such Officers’ Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute the election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section. If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof based on the applicable Exchange Rate on the date of original issue of the applicable Securities) or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid)

or less and the Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) is available. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.05, 3.06 and 3.07.

ARTICLE IV COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01 *Payment of Securities.*

The Company shall pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of each series on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities of such series and in this Indenture. Principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent (other than the Company or a Subsidiary) holds by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that date money deposited by the Company designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium (if any), at a rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Securities to the extent lawful; and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amount (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

SECTION 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent) where Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be presented for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. Unless otherwise designated by the Company by written notice to the Trustee, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee in The City of New York, which on the date hereof is located at [], New York, New York []. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such

designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03 *SEC Reports; Financial Statements.*

- (a) If the Company is subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA, but not otherwise, the Company shall also comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(a).
- (b) If the Company is not subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to all Holders of Rule 144A Securities and prospective purchasers of Rule 144A Securities designated by the Holders of Rule 144A Securities, promptly upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (c) The Company intends to file the reports, information and documents referred to in Section 4.03(a) hereof with the SEC in electronic form pursuant to Regulation S-T promulgated by the SEC using the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval ("EDGAR") system. The Company shall notify the Trustee in the manner prescribed herein of each such filing. The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to access the EDGAR system for purposes of retrieving the reports so filed. Compliance with the foregoing shall constitute delivery by the Company of such reports to the Trustee in compliance with the provisions of TIA § 314(a). The Trustee shall have no duty to search for or obtain any electronic or other filings that the Company makes with the SEC, regardless of whether such filings are periodic, supplemental or otherwise. Delivery of the reports, information and documents to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 4.03 shall be solely for the purposes of compliance with this Section 4.03 and with TIA § 314(a). The Trustee's receipt of such reports, information and documents shall not constitute notice to it of the content thereof or of any matter determinable from the content thereof, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder, as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely upon Officers' Certificates.

SECTION 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

- (a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement signed by the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company, which need not constitute an Officers' Certificate, complying with TIA § 314(a)(4) and stating that in the course of performance by the signing Officer of his duties as such Officer of the Company he would normally obtain knowledge of the keeping, observing, performing and fulfilling by the Company of its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating that to the best of his knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).
- (b) The Company shall, so long as Securities of any series are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, as soon as practicable, but in no event more than five Business Days, after any Officer of the Company becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.05 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article V, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

SECTION 4.06 *Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.*

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive it from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) the Company hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 4.07 *Additional Amounts.*

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.07 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.07 and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

**ARTICLE V
SUCCESSORS**

SECTION 5.01 *Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations.*

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any Person, or sell, lease, convey, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of, in any transaction or series of transactions, all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, unless:

- (1) either (a) the Company shall be the continuing Person or (b) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged, or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, assignment, transfer or other disposition shall be made (collectively, the "Successor"), is organized under the laws of the United States of America, any political subdivision thereof or any State thereof or the District of Columbia and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to all the Securities and the performance of the Company's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities; and
- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom.

SECTION 5.02 *Successor Person Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company or any sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01, the Successor formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, assignment, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities with the same effect as if such Successor had been named as the Company herein, and the predecessor Company, in the case of a sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer or other disposition, shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE VI
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01 *Events of Default.*

Unless either inapplicable to a particular series or specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security for such series, an "Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, occurs if:

- (1) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (2) the Company defaults in the payment of (A) the principal of any Security of that series at its Maturity or (B) premium (if any) on any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable;
- (3) the Company defaults in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and such default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (4) the Company fails to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in, or provisions of, the Securities of such series or this Indenture (other than an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in the last paragraph of this Section 6.01;
- (5) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
 - (A) commences a voluntary case,
 - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
 - (C) consents to the appointment of a Bankruptcy Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or
 - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

-
- (6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days and that:
 - (A) is for relief against the Company as debtor in an involuntary case,
 - (B) appoints a Bankruptcy Custodian of the Company or a Bankruptcy Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or
 - (C) orders the liquidation of the Company; or
 - (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series occurs.

The term "Bankruptcy Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

When a Default or Event of Default is cured, it ceases.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 10.02 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give notice in the manner provided in Section 10.02 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

A Default under clause (4) or (7) of this Section 6.01 is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Default (or, in the case of a Default under clause (4) of this Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) notify the Company and the Trustee, of the Default, and the Company fails to cure the Default within 90 days after receipt of the notice. The notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default."

SECTION 6.02 *Acceleration.*

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default (or, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (4) of Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Event of Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal of (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest on all then outstanding Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable. Upon any such declaration, the amounts due and payable on the Securities shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, such amounts shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration, notice or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default or all series so affected, as the case may be, by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences (other than nonpayment of principal of or premium or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities) if (i) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree, (ii) all existing Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) have been cured or waived, except nonpayment of principal, premium, interest or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration, and (iii) the Trustee has been paid any amounts due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 6.04 *Waiver of Defaults.*

Subject to Section 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series or of all series affected thereby (acting as one class) by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to such series or all series so affected, as the case may be, and its consequences (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or all series so affected or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series or all series

so affected, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series or all series so affected (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)), except (1) a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security or (2) a continued Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each Holder affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 6.01, and with respect to all Securities, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities affected may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; *provided, however*, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion from Holders directing the Trustee against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.06 *Limitations on Suits.*

Subject to Section 6.07 hereof, a Holder of a Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series only if:

- (1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to such series;
- (2) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and

- (5) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the amount of principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts remaining unpaid on the Securities of the series affected by the Event of Default, and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest on overdue interest, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such actions, including participating as a member, voting or otherwise, of any committee of creditors, as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company or its creditors or properties and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any Bankruptcy Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Securities may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing

herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

Third: to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix record dates and payment dates for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Article VI.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining a judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used for purposes of rendering the judgment shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in The City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section 6.10 caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section 6.10 to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

SECTION 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series.

ARTICLE VII
TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

- (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.
- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series:
 - (1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
 - (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);
 - (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
 - (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

- (d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.
- (e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.
- (f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 7.02 *Rights of Trustee.*

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.
- (b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult at the Company's expense with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.
- (d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.
- (e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

-
- (f) The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities, unless either (1) a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or by any Holder of the Securities, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.
 - (g) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

SECTION 7.03 *May Hold Securities.*

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any of its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Section 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision hereof, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05 *Notice of Defaults.*

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts or any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 7.06 *Reports by Trustee to Holders.*

Within 60 days after each May 15 of each year after the execution of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of a series and the Company a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA § 313(a); *provided, however*, that if no event described in TIA § 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date with respect to a series, no report need be transmitted to Holders of such series. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports if and as required by TIA §§ 313(c) and 313(d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of a series of Securities shall be filed by the Company with the SEC and each securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities of such series are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee if and when any series of Securities is listed on any securities exchange.

SECTION 7.07 *Compensation and Indemnity.*

The Company agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company hereby indemnifies the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of any series. Such lien and the Company's obligations under this Section 7.07 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08 *Replacement of Trustee.*

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;

-
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (3) a Bankruptcy Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring or removed Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring or removed Trustee (at the expense of the Company), the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee

with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Such retiring Trustee shall, however, have the right to deduct its unpaid fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.08, the obligations of the Company under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

SECTION 7.09 *Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.*

Subject to Section 7.10, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; *provided, however*, that in the case of a transfer of all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to another corporation, the transferee corporation expressly assumes all of the Trustee's liabilities hereunder.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10 *Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or banking association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §§ 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5). The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 310(b) during the period of time required by this Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA § 310(b).

SECTION 7.11 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.*

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

**ARTICLE VIII
DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE**

SECTION 8.01 *Termination of the Company's Obligations.*

- (a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a series (except that the Company's obligations under Section 7.07, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, when:
 - (1) either:
 - (A) all outstanding Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
 - (B) all outstanding Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:
 - (i) have become due and payable, or
 - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or
 - (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of

clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount or (z) a combination thereof, which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (y) and (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such series for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; or

- (C) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;
 - (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series; and
 - (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.
- (b) Unless this Section 8.01(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may, at its option, terminate certain of its obligations under this Indenture ("covenant defeasance") with respect to the Securities of a series if:
- (1) the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, (i) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal, premium (if any) or interest is due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption

as provided in Section 8.01(c)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; *provided* that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any) and interest with respect to the Securities of such series as the same shall become due;

- (2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;
- (3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;
- (4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee or a private letter ruling issued by the United States Internal Revenue Service to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.01(b) and will be subject to United States Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised;
- (5) the Company has complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01; and
- (6) such deposit and discharge shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest as defined in TIA § 310(b).

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Company's obligations in Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 4.01, 4.02, 7.07, 7.08 and 8.04, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 shall survive with respect to Securities of such series.

After such irrevocable deposit made pursuant to this Section 8.01(b) and satisfaction of the other conditions set forth herein, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series except for those surviving obligations specified above.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Government Obligations shall not be callable at the issuer's option.

- (c) If the Company has previously complied or is concurrently complying with Section 8.01(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a series, then, unless this Section 8.01(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may elect that its obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such series be discharged ("legal defeasance"), if:
- (1) no Default or Event of Default under clauses (5) and (6) of Section 6.01 hereof shall have occurred at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit contemplated by Section 8.01(b) (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);
 - (2) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.01(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private letter ruling issued by the United States Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Company, (ii) a published ruling of the United States Internal Revenue Service pertaining to a comparable form of transaction or (iii) a change in the applicable United States Federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture;
 - (3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01(c); and
 - (4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series and an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, the Company will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series, the Company's obligations under Section 4.01 and 4.02 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Company evidenced by such Securities shall be deemed paid and discharged.

- (d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a series are specified to be applicable to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Securities of a series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series.
- (e) If Securities of any series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.01 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Company shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

SECTION 8.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

The Trustee or a trustee satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01 hereof. Subject to Section 8.03, it shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series with respect to which the deposit was made.

SECTION 8.03 *Repayment to Company.*

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time upon the written request of the Company.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any), interest or any Additional Amounts that remains unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

SECTION 8.04 *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and under the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01; *provided, however,* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE IX
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS**

SECTION 9.01 *Without Consent of Holders.*

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to comply with Section 5.01;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities, or to provide for the issuance of bearer Securities (with or without coupons);
- (4) to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or additional obligors on, any series of Securities;
- (5) to comply with any requirement in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (6) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (7) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if any such Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable);

- (8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is adversely affected in any material respect by such change in or elimination of such provision;
- (9) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.01;
- (10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or
- (11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.08.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

SECTION 9.02 *With Consent of Holders.*

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture with the consent (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of any one or more series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of any one or more series or all series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of each such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment or supplement (acting as one class).

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of one or more series or of all series (acting as one class) may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)).

However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not:

- (1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;
- (3) reduce the principal of, any premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to, or change the Stated Maturity of, any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;
- (4) reduce the premium, if any, payable upon the redemption of any Security or change the time at which any Security may or shall be redeemed;
- (5) change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any Security;
- (6) change the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium, interest or Additional Amounts with respect thereto are payable;
- (7) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 6.07 and 6.08, except as limited by Section 6.06;
- (8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of Securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture pursuant to Section 6.04 or 6.07 or make any change in this sentence of Section 9.02;
- (9) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities; or

(10) if applicable, make any change that materially and adversely affects the right to convert any Security.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The right of any Holder to participate in any consent required or sought pursuant to any provision of this Indenture (and the obligation of the Company to obtain any such consent otherwise required from such Holder) may be subject to the requirement that such Holder shall have been the Holder of record of any Securities with respect to which such consent is required or sought as of a date identified by the Company in a notice furnished to Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of each Security affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

SECTION 9.03 *Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.*

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply in form and substance with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his or her Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before a date and time therefor identified by the Company in a notice furnished to such Holder in accordance with the terms of this Indenture or, if no such date and time shall be identified, the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which need not comply with TIA § 316(c)) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver or to take any other action under this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date unless consents from Holders of the principal amount of Securities required hereunder for such amendment or waiver to be effective shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (10) of Section 9.02 hereof. In such case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

SECTION 9.05 *Notation on or Exchange of Securities.*

If an amendment or supplement changes the terms of an outstanding Security, the Company may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security at the request of the Company regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment or supplement.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplement may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplement.

SECTION 9.06 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplement authorized pursuant to this Article if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, in addition to the documents required by Section 10.04, and, subject to Section 7.01 hereof, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel provided at the expense of the Company to the effect that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

**ARTICLE X
MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 10.01 *Trust Indenture Act Controls.*

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of TIA § 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 10.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company:
Penn Virginia Corporation
14701 St. Mary's Lane, Suite 275
Houston, Texas 77079
Attention: []]
Telephone: (713) 722-6500
Facsimile: []]
If to the Trustee:
[]]
[]]
[]]
Attn: []]
Telephone: []]
Facsimile: []]

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery. Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notice to the Trustee, it is duly given only when received.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

All notices or communications, including without limitation notices to the Trustee or the Company by Holders, shall be in writing, except as otherwise set forth herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice required by this Indenture, then such method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

SECTION 10.03 *Communication by Holders with Other Holders.*

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

SECTION 10.04 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee at the expense of the Company:

- (1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 10.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 10.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

SECTION 10.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA § 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(e) and shall include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 10.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 10.07 *Legal Holidays.*

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

SECTION 10.08 *No Recourse Against Others.*

A director, officer, employee, stockholder, partner or other owner of the Company or the Trustee, as such, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or for any obligations of the Company or the Trustee under this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of Securities.

SECTION 10.09 *Governing Law.*

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK REQUIRE THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION.

SECTION 10.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 10.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 10.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 10.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes.

SECTION 10.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The table of contents, cross-reference table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

[_____], Trustee

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION¹

as Issuer

and

[]

as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of [,]

Subordinated Debt Securities

¹ Note that the issuer hereunder could be changed from Penn Virginia Corporation to Penn Virginia Holdings Corp.

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION
Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939
and Indenture, dated as of [,]

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939	Section(s) of Indenture
§ 310 (a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.08, 7.10
§ 311 (a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	Not Applicable
§ 312 (a)	2.07
(b)	11.03
(c)	11.03
§ 313 (a)	7.06
(b)	7.06
(c)	7.06
(d)	7.06
§ 314 (a)	4.03, 4.04
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	11.04
(c)(2)	11.04
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	11.05
§ 315 (a)	7.01(b)
(b)	7.05
(c)	7.01(a)
(d)	7.01(c)
(d)(1)	7.01(c)(1)
(d)(2)	7.01(c)(2)
(d)(3)	7.01(c)(3)
(e)	6.11
§ 316 (a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(a)(last sentence)	2.11
(b)	6.07
§ 317 (a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.06
§ 318 (a)	11.01

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE		1
SECTION 1.01	Definitions	1
SECTION 1.02	Other Definitions	5
SECTION 1.03	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	6
SECTION 1.04	Rules of Construction	6
ARTICLE II THE SECURITIES		6
SECTION 2.01	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	6
SECTION 2.02	Denominations	8
SECTION 2.03	Forms Generally	8
SECTION 2.04	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	9
SECTION 2.05	Registrar and Paying Agent	10
SECTION 2.06	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	11
SECTION 2.07	Holder Lists	11
SECTION 2.08	Transfer and Exchange	11
SECTION 2.09	Replacement Securities	11
SECTION 2.10	Outstanding Securities	12
SECTION 2.11	Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities	12
SECTION 2.12	Temporary Securities	12
SECTION 2.13	Cancellation	12
SECTION 2.14	Payments; Defaulted Interest	13
SECTION 2.15	Persons Deemed Owners	13
SECTION 2.16	Computation of Interest	13
SECTION 2.17	Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions	13
ARTICLE III REDEMPTION		15
SECTION 3.01	Applicability of Article	15
SECTION 3.02	Notice to the Trustee	15
SECTION 3.03	Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed	15
SECTION 3.04	Notice of Redemption	16
SECTION 3.05	Effect of Notice of Redemption	16
SECTION 3.06	Deposit of Redemption Price	17
SECTION 3.07	Securities Redeemed in Part	17
SECTION 3.08	Purchase of Securities	17
SECTION 3.09	Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds	17
SECTION 3.10	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	17
SECTION 3.11	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	18
ARTICLE IV COVENANTS		18
SECTION 4.01	Payment of Securities	18
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	18

SECTION 4.03	SEC Reports; Financial Statements	19
SECTION 4.04	Compliance Certificate	19
SECTION 4.05	Corporate Existence	20
SECTION 4.06	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws	20
SECTION 4.07	Additional Amounts	20
ARTICLE V SUCCESSORS		20
SECTION 5.01	Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations	20
SECTION 5.02	Successor Person Substituted	20
ARTICLE VI DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES		21
SECTION 6.01	Events of Default	21
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration	22
SECTION 6.03	Other Remedies	22
SECTION 6.04	Waiver of Defaults	23
SECTION 6.05	Control by Majority	23
SECTION 6.06	Limitations on Suits	23
SECTION 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	24
SECTION 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee	24
SECTION 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	24
SECTION 6.10	Priorities	24
SECTION 6.11	Undertaking for Costs	25
ARTICLE VII TRUSTEE		25
SECTION 7.01	Duties of Trustee	25
SECTION 7.02	Rights of Trustee	26
SECTION 7.03	May Hold Securities	26
SECTION 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer	27
SECTION 7.05	Notice of Defaults	27
SECTION 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders	27
SECTION 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity	27
SECTION 7.08	Replacement of Trustee	28
SECTION 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	29
SECTION 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification	29
SECTION 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	29
ARTICLE VIII DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE		30
SECTION 8.01	Termination of the Company's Obligations	30
SECTION 8.02	Application of Trust Money	32
SECTION 8.03	Repayment to Company	32
SECTION 8.04	Reinstatement	33
ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS		33
SECTION 9.01	Without Consent of Holders	33

SECTION 9.02	With Consent of Holders	34
SECTION 9.03	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	35
SECTION 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents	35
SECTION 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Securities	36
SECTION 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	36
ARTICLE X SUBORDINATION	OF SECURITIES	36
SECTION 10.01	Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt	36
SECTION 10.02	No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances	37
SECTION 10.03	Securities Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt on Dissolution, Liquidation or Reorganization	38
SECTION 10.04	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt	38
SECTION 10.05	Obligations of the Company Unconditional	39
SECTION 10.06	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice	39
SECTION 10.07	Application by Trustee of Amounts Deposited with It	39
SECTION 10.08	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt	39
SECTION 10.09	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities	40
SECTION 10.10	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt	40
SECTION 10.11	Article X Not to Prevent Events of Default	40
SECTION 10.12	No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Debt	40
SECTION 10.13	Article Applicable to Paying Agent	40
ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS		41
SECTION 11.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls	41
SECTION 11.02	Notices	41
SECTION 11.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders	42
SECTION 11.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	42
SECTION 11.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	42
SECTION 11.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents	42
SECTION 11.07	Legal Holidays	42
SECTION 11.08	No Recourse Against Others	43
SECTION 11.09	Governing Law	43
SECTION 11.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	43
SECTION 11.11	Successors	43
SECTION 11.12	Severability	43
SECTION 11.13	Counterpart Originals	43
SECTION 11.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	43

INDENTURE dated as of [], between Penn Virginia Corporation, a Virginia corporation (the "Company"), and [], a [], as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities") to be issued from time to time in one or more series as provided in this Indenture:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.01 *Definitions.*

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

"Agent" means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors or comparable governing body of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to act by or on behalf of the Board of Directors or comparable governing body of the Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants or options (whether or not currently exercisable), participations or other equivalents of or interests (however designated) in the equity (which includes, but is not limited to, common stock, preferred stock and partnership, limited liability company and joint venture interests) of such Person (excluding any Debt or other debt securities that are convertible into, or exchangeable for, such equity).

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" of any Person means any obligation of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under a lease of property, real or personal, that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of such obligation shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Common Equity" of any Person means all Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled to (i) vote in the election of directors of such Person or (ii) if such Person is not a corporation, vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management and policies of such Person.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor Person; *provided, however*, that for purposes of any provision contained herein which is required by the TIA, “Company” shall also mean each other obligor (if any) on the Securities of a series.

“Company Order” and “Company Request” mean, respectively, a written order or request signed in the name of the Company by two Officers of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which, in the case of [], shall be [].

“Debt” of any Person means, without duplication: (i) all indebtedness or obligations of such Person for borrowed money (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of such Person or only to a portion thereof); (ii) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments; (iii) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit or other similar instruments (or reimbursement obligations with respect thereto), other than standby letters of credit, bid or performance bonds and other obligations issued by or for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of business, to the extent not drawn or, to the extent drawn, if such drawing is reimbursed not later than the third Business Day following demand for reimbursement; (iv) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services, except trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business; (v) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person; (vi) all Debt of others secured by a lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Debt is assumed by such Person (provided that if the obligations so secured have not been assumed in full by such Person or are not otherwise such Person’s legal liability in full, then such obligations shall be deemed to be in an amount equal to the greater of (a) the lesser of (1) the full amount of such obligations and (2) the fair market value of such assets, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of such Person, which determination shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution, and (b) the amount of obligations as have been assumed by such Person or which are otherwise such Person’s legal liability); and (vii) all Debt of others (other than endorsements in the ordinary course of business) guaranteed by such Person to the extent of such guarantee.

“Default” means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“deliver” or “delivery” means, in the context of certificated Securities, actual physical delivery of the certificated Securities to the relevant Person required hereunder, together with all endorsements, and in the context of Global Securities, the designation on the records of the Depository of a change in the beneficial interests of a holder in a Global Security.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof as the initial Depository with respect to the Securities of such series, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture, and thereafter “Depository” shall mean or include such successor.

“Designated Senior Debt” unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, means any Senior Debt that (i) in the instrument evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof (or related documents to which the Company is a party) is expressly designated as “Designated Senior Debt” for purposes of this Indenture and (ii) satisfies such other conditions as may be provided with respect to the Securities of such series; provided that such instruments or documents may place limitations and conditions on the right of such Senior Debt to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Debt.

“Disqualified Capital Stock” means, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, (a) except as set forth in (b), with respect to the Company, Capital Stock of the Company that, by its terms or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, exercisable or exchangeable, is, or upon the happening of an event or the passage of time would be, required to be redeemed or repurchased (including at the option of the holder thereof) by the Company or any Subsidiary, in whole or in part, on or prior to the Stated Maturity of the Securities of such series, and (b) with respect to any Subsidiary, any Capital Stock other than any Common Equity of such Subsidiary with no preference, privileges, or redemption or repayment provisions.

“Dollar” or “\$” means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, as in effect from time to time.

“Global Security” means a Security that is issued in global form in the name of the Depository with respect thereto or its nominee.

“Government Obligations” means, with respect to a series of Securities, (i) direct obligations of a government that issues the currency in which the Securities of the series are payable for the payment of which the full faith and credit of such government is pledged, or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of such government, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by such government, which, in either case under clause (i) or (ii) above, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof; or (iii) depository receipts issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligations or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt, *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered.

“Indenture” means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, and includes the terms of a particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

“interest” means, with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Security as contemplated by Section 2.01.

“Issue Date” means, with respect to Securities of a series, the first date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

“Junior security” means, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, any Qualified Capital Stock of the Company or any Subsidiary or any Debt of the Company that is subordinated in right of payment to the Securities of such series and has no scheduled installment of principal due, by redemption, sinking fund payment or otherwise, on or prior to the Stated Maturity of the Securities of such series.

“Legal Holiday” means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York or a Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

“Maturity” means, with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Officer” means the Chairman of the Board, any Vice Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Accounting Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of a Person.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by two Officers of a Person.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

“Place of Payment” means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 2.01 subject to the provisions of Section 4.02.

“principal” of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.

“Qualified Capital Stock” means any Capital Stock that is not Disqualified Capital Stock.

“Redemption Date” means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price” means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Responsible Officer” means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee having direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture or any other officer to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“Rule 144A Securities” means Securities of a series designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as entitled to the benefits of Section 4.03(b).

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Securities” has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Security Custodian” means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

“Senior Debt” of the Company, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, means (i) all Debt of the Company, whether currently outstanding or hereafter created, incurred or assumed, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt or pursuant to which such Debt is outstanding, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities or to other Debt which is *pari passu* with or subordinated to the Securities, and (ii) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or any securities, notes or other evidences of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; *provided that*, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as

contemplated by Section 2.01, in no event shall "Senior Debt" include (a) Debt of the Company owed or owing to any Subsidiary or any officer, director or employee of the Company or any Subsidiary, (b) Debt to trade creditors or (c) any liability for taxes owed or owing by the Company.

"Stated Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means a Person at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock having voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"surrender" shall have the same meaning as "deliver" in the context of the surrender of a Security.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in effect on the date hereof; *provided, however*, that, in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "TIA" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

"Trustee" means the Person named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" means each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series means the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its territories and possessions, which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

SECTION 1.02 *Other Definitions.*

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
"Agent Members"	2.17
"Bankruptcy Custodian"	6.01
"Conversion Event"	6.01
"covenant defeasance"	8.01
"Event of Default"	6.01
"Exchange Rate"	2.11
"Judgment Currency"	6.10
"legal defeasance"	8.01
"mandatory sinking fund payment"	3.09
"optional sinking fund payment"	3.09
"Paying Agent"	2.05
"Payment Blocking Notice"	10.02
"Payment Default"	10.02
"Registrar"	2.05
"Required Currency"	6.10
"Successor"	5.01

SECTION 1.03 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.*

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and if the Indenture is not qualified under the TIA at the time, as if it were so qualified unless otherwise provided). The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“Commission” means the SEC.

“indenture securities” means the Securities.

“indenture security holder” means a Holder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by a TIA reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (6) all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument.

ARTICLE II
THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01 *Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.*

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers’ Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series);

(2) if there is to be a limit, the limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.08, 2.09, 2.12, 2.17, 3.07 or 9.05 and except for any Securities that, pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.17, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); provided, however, that unless otherwise provided in the terms of the series, the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased before or after the issuance of any Securities of the series by a Board Resolution (or action pursuant to a Board Resolution) to such effect;

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Global Securities or otherwise, and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.17, and the initial Depositary and Security Custodian, if any, for any Global Security or Securities of such series;

(4) the manner in which any interest payable on a temporary Global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.14;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium (if any) on the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record date for the interest payable on any Securities on any Interest Payment Date, or if other than provided herein, the Person to whom any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company must exercise any such option, if different from those set forth herein;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

(10) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination in which any Securities of that series shall be issuable;

(11) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) or the form, including equity securities, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(12) if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(13) if the amount of payments of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index or formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(15) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any additional conditions or limitations to discharge with respect to Securities of the series pursuant to Article VIII or any modifications of or deletions from such conditions or limitations;

(16) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 or covenants of the Company set forth in Article IV pertaining to the Securities of the series;

(17) any restrictions or other provisions with respect to the transfer or exchange of Securities of the series, which may amend, supplement, modify or supersede those contained in this Article II;

(18) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, at the option of the Company or the Holder or upon the occurrence of any condition or event, the terms and conditions for such conversion or exchange;

(19) whether the Securities of the series are to be entitled to the benefit of Section 4.03(b) (and accordingly constitute Rule 144A Securities);

(20) any modifications to the definitions of "Designated Senior Debt" and "Senior Debt," to Article X or to the other provisions regarding subordination with respect to the Securities of the series; and

(21) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 2.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate or Company Order referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action, together with such Board Resolution, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate or certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate or Company Order setting forth the terms of the series.

The Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to Senior Debt as provided in Article X and/or as specified as contemplated pursuant to this Section 2.01.

SECTION 2.02 *Denominations.*

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.01. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof.

SECTION 2.03 *Forms Generally.*

The Securities of each series shall be in fully registered form and in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more

indentures supplemental hereto. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, securities exchange rule, the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar governing documents, agreements to which the Company is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities of any series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 2.04 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[_____], as Trustee
By: _____
Authorized Officer"

SECTION 2.04 *Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.*

Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Securities on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature. If an Officer of the Company whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall be valid nevertheless.

A Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Trustee, which signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security has been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company delivers such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 2.13, together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities for original issue upon a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities or pursuant to such procedures acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by Company Order. Such order shall specify the amount of the Securities to be authenticated, the date on which the original issue of Securities is to be authenticated, the name or names of the initial Holder or Holders and any other terms of the Securities of such series not otherwise determined. If provided for in such procedures, such Company Order may authorize (1) authentication and delivery of Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, with certain terms (including, without limitation, the Maturity dates or dates, original issue date or dates and interest rate or rates) that differ from Security to Security and (2) may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in addition to the Company Order referred to above and the other documents required by Section 11.04), and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Board Resolution and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant thereto, as contemplated by the last paragraph of Section 2.01; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

- (i) the form of such Securities has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (ii) the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(iii) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or transfer or other similar laws in effect from time to time affecting the rights of creditors generally, and the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each such Security, but such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issuance of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture would affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

SECTION 2.05 *Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company shall maintain an office or agency for each series of Securities where Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities of such series and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

SECTION 2.06 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon payment over to the Trustee and upon accounting for any funds disbursed, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall otherwise comply with TIA § 317(b).

SECTION 2.07 *Holder Lists.*

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of such series, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA § 312(a).

SECTION 2.08 *Transfer and Exchange.*

Except as set forth in Section 2.17 or as may be provided pursuant to Section 2.01:

When Securities of any series are presented to the Registrar with the request to register the transfer of such Securities or to exchange such Securities for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same series of like tenor and of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements and the requirements of this Indenture for such transactions are met; *provided, however*, that the Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney, duly authorized in writing, on which instruction the Registrar can rely.

To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's written request and submission of the Securities or Global Securities. No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 2.12, 3.07 or 9.05). The Trustee shall authenticate Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of (a) any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article III, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part, or (b) any Security during the period beginning 15 Business Days prior to the mailing of notice of any offer to repurchase Securities of the series required pursuant to the terms thereof or of redemption of Securities of a series to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing.

SECTION 2.09 *Replacement Securities.*

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security claims that the Security has been destroyed, lost or stolen and the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same series if the Trustee's requirements are met. If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost

or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder must furnish an indemnity bond that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge a Holder for their expenses in replacing a Security.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company.

SECTION 2.10 *Outstanding Securities.*

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee hereunder and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Security is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security.

SECTION 2.11 *Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the "Exchange Rate") on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, only Securities that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

SECTION 2.12 *Temporary Securities.*

Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.13 *Cancellation.*

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or redemption or for credit against any sinking fund payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, redemption, replacement or cancellation or for credit

against any sinking fund. Unless the Company shall direct in writing that canceled Securities be returned to it, all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the usual disposal procedures of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall maintain a record of their disposal. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that have been paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14 *Payments; Defaulted Interest.*

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.01, interest (except defaulted interest) on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Persons who are registered Holders of that Security at the close of business on the record date next preceding such Interest Payment Date, even if such Securities are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender a Security to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities in Dollars. Such amounts shall be payable at the offices of the Trustee or any Paying Agent, *provided* that at the option of the Company, the Company may pay such amounts (1) by wire transfer with respect to Global Securities or (2) by check payable in such money mailed to a Holder's registered address with respect to any Securities.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities of any series, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest on the defaulted interest, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities of such series and in Section 4.01. The Company may pay the defaulted interest to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. At least 15 days before any special record date selected by the Company, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company upon 20 days' prior written notice from the Company setting forth such special record date and the interest amount to be paid) shall mail to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

SECTION 2.15 *Persons Deemed Owners.*

The Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security and for all other purposes. None of the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.16 *Computation of Interest.*

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year comprising twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 2.17 *Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions.*

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form as a Global Security, as contemplated by Section 2.01, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 2.01 and the provisions of Section 2.02, any such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, transfers or redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (i) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or (ii) otherwise in accordance with written instructions or such other written form of instructions as is customary for the Depository for such Security, from such Depository or its nominee on behalf of any Person having a beneficial interest in such Global Security. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.12, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in such

Security or in the applicable Company Order. With respect to the Securities of any series that are represented by a Global Security, the Company authorizes the execution and delivery by the Trustee of a letter of representations or other similar agreement or instrument in the form customarily provided for by the Depositary appointed with respect to such Global Security. Any Global Security may be deposited with the Depositary or its nominee, or may remain in the custody of the Trustee or the Security Custodian therefor pursuant to a FAST Balance Certificate Agreement or similar agreement between the Trustee and the Depositary. If a Company Order has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary (“Agent Members”) shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee or the Security Custodian as its custodian, or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian and any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian as the absolute owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the registered holder of a Global Security of a series may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action that a Holder of Securities of such series is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

Notwithstanding Section 2.08, and except as otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01: Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary. Securities shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Security if, and only if, either (1) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for the Global Security and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice, (2) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to such series and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary to issue Securities in lieu of all or a portion of the Global Security (in which case the Company shall deliver Securities within 30 days of such request) or (3) the Company determines not to have the Securities represented by a Global Security.

In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Securities of the same series of like tenor and amount.

In connection with the transfer of all the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in exchange for its beneficial interests in the Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of Securities of authorized denominations.

Neither the Company nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, Securities by the Depositary, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depositary relating to such Securities. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the related Global Security Holder or the Depositary in identifying the beneficial owners, and each such Person may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, instructions from such Global Security Holder or the Depositary for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the Securities to be issued).

The provisions of the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04 shall apply to any Global Security if such Global Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the cancellation or reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.03 and 2.14, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Global Security shall be made to the Depository. The Company in issuing Securities of any series may use CUSIP numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders of Securities of such series; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities of such series or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities of such series, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, delivery or surrender of a Security shall not be required in the case of Global Securities in order to obtain the rights or benefits provided hereunder upon the delivery or surrender of a Security.

ARTICLE III REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01 *Applicability of Article.*

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article III.

SECTION 3.02 *Notice to the Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall so notify the Trustee at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) by delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption will comply with the provisions of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to the mailing of such notice of such redemption to any Holder and shall thereupon be void and of no effect.

SECTION 3.03 *Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed.*

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee from the outstanding Securities of such series (and tenor) not previously called for redemption, either pro rata, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem appropriate in accordance with industry standards at the time of such redemption and that may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or of the principal amount of Global Securities of such series; *provided* that, if at the time of redemption such Securities are registered as a Global Security, the Depository shall determine, in accordance with its procedures, the principal amount of such Securities held by each beneficial owner of Securities to be redeemed.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any of the Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount thereof which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 3.04 *Notice of Redemption.*

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 days (or not less than 15 days in the case of convertible Securities) nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at the address of such Holder appearing in the register of Securities maintained by the Registrar.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price (or the method of calculating or determining the Redemption Price);
- (3) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;
- (4) if any Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender for cancellation of such Security to the Paying Agent, a new Security or Securities in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued without charge to the Holder;
- (5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (6) that the redemption is for a sinking or analogous fund, if such is the case;
- (7) if such Securities are convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, the name and address of the conversion or exchange agent, the date on which the right to convert or exchange is terminated and the conversion or exchange rate; and
- (8) the CUSIP number, if any, relating to such Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's written request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 3.05 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities called for redemption shall be paid at the Redemption Price, but interest installments whose maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Dates to the Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates specified pursuant to Section 2.01.

SECTION 3.06 *Deposit of Redemption Price.*

By 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money in same day funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Company complies with the preceding paragraph, then, unless the Company defaults in the payment of such Redemption Price, interest on the Securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Securities are presented for payment, and the Holders of such Securities shall have no further rights with respect to such Securities except for the right to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of such Securities. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal, premium, if any, any Additional Amounts, and, to the extent lawful, accrued interest thereon shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate specified pursuant to Section 2.01 or provided in the Securities or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, such Securities' yield to maturity.

SECTION 3.07 *Securities Redeemed in Part.*

Upon surrender to the Paying Agent of a Security to be redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities, of the same series and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered that is not redeemed.

SECTION 3.08 *Purchase of Securities.*

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.13 shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

SECTION 3.09 *Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.*

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.10. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series and by this Article III.

SECTION 3.10 *Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.*

The Company may deliver outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities; *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 3.11 *Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.*

Not less than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate of the Company specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.10 and will also deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company to timely deliver or cause to be delivered such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute the election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof based on the applicable Exchange Rate on the date of original issue of the applicable Securities) or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) or less and the Company makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) is available. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.05, 3.06 and 3.07.

ARTICLE IV
COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01 *Payment of Securities.*

The Company shall pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of each series on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities of such series and in this Indenture. Principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent (other than the Company or a Subsidiary) holds by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that date money deposited by the Company designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium (if any), at a rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Securities to the extent lawful; and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and any Additional Amount (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

SECTION 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent) where Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be presented for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. Unless otherwise designated by the Company by written notice to the Trustee, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee in The City of New York, which on the date hereof is located at [], New York, New York []. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03 *SEC Reports; Financial Statements.*

(a) If the Company is subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA, but not otherwise, the Company shall also comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(a).

(b) If the Company is not subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to all Holders of Rule 144A Securities and prospective purchasers of Rule 144A Securities designated by the Holders of Rule 144A Securities, promptly upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(c) The Company intends to file the reports, information and documents referred to in Section 4.03(a) hereof with the SEC in electronic form pursuant to Regulation S-T promulgated by the SEC using the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval ("EDGAR") system. The Company shall notify the Trustee in the manner prescribed herein of each such filing. The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to access the EDGAR system for purposes of retrieving the reports so filed. Compliance with the foregoing shall constitute delivery by the Company of such reports to the Trustee in compliance with the provisions of TIA § 314(a). The Trustee shall have no duty to search for or obtain any electronic or other filings that the Company makes with the SEC, regardless of whether such filings are periodic, supplemental or otherwise. Delivery of the reports, information and documents to the Trustee pursuant to this Section 4.03 shall be solely for the purposes of compliance with this Section 4.03 and with TIA § 314(a). The Trustee's receipt of such reports, information and documents shall not constitute notice to it of the content thereof or of any matter determinable from the content thereof, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder, as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely upon Officers' Certificates.

SECTION 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement signed by the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company, which need not constitute an Officers' Certificate, complying with TIA § 314(a)(4) and stating that in the course of performance by the signing Officer of his duties as such Officer of the Company he would normally obtain knowledge of the keeping, observing, performing and fulfilling by the Company of its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating that to the best of his knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(b) The Company shall, so long as Securities of any series are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, as soon as practicable, but in no event more than five Business Days, after any Officer of the Company becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.05 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article V, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

SECTION 4.06 *Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.*

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive it from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) the Company hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 4.07 *Additional Amounts.*

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any

Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.07 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.07 and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE V
SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01 *Limitations on Mergers and Consolidations.*

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any Person, or sell, lease, convey, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of, in any transaction or series of transactions, all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, unless:

(1) either (a) the Company shall be the continuing Person or (b) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged, or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, assignment, transfer or other disposition shall be made (collectively, the "Successor"), is organized under the laws of the United States of America, any political subdivision thereof or any State thereof or the District of Columbia and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to all the Securities and the performance of the Company's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities; and

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom.

SECTION 5.02 *Successor Person Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company or any sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01, the Successor formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance,

assignment, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities with the same effect as if such Successor had been named as the Company herein, and the predecessor Company, in the case of a sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer or other disposition, shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE VI
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01 *Events of Default.*

Unless either inapplicable to a particular series or specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security for such series, an “Event of Default,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, occurs if:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of (A) the principal of any Security of that series at its Maturity or (B) premium (if any) on any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable;

(3) the Company defaults in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and such default continues for a period of 30 days;

(4) the Company fails to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in, or provisions of, the Securities of such series or this Indenture (other than an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in the last paragraph of this Section 6.01;

(5) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a Bankruptcy Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(6) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days and that:

(A) is for relief against the Company as debtor in an involuntary case,

(B) appoints a Bankruptcy Custodian of the Company or a Bankruptcy Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series occurs.

The term “Bankruptcy Custodian” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

When a Default or Event of Default is cured, it ceases.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 11.02 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give notice in the manner provided in Section 11.02 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

A Default under clause (4) or (7) of this Section 6.01 is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Default (or, in the case of a Default under clause (4) of this Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) notify the Company and the Trustee, of the Default, and the Company fails to cure the Default within 90 days after receipt of the notice. The notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default."

SECTION 6.02 *Acceleration.*

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default (or, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (4) of Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Event of Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal of (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest on all then outstanding Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable. Upon any such declaration, the amounts due and payable on the Securities shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, such amounts shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration, notice or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default or all series so affected, as the case may be, by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences (other than nonpayment of principal of or premium or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities) if (i) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree, (ii) all existing Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) have been cured or waived, except nonpayment of principal, premium, interest or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration, and (iii) the Trustee has been paid any amounts due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 6.04 *Waiver of Defaults.*

Subject to Sections 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series or of all series affected thereby (acting as one class) by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to such series or all series so affected, as the case may be, and its consequences (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or all series so affected or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series or all series so affected, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series or all series so affected (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)), except (1) a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security or (2) a continued Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each Holder affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 6.01, and with respect to all Securities, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities affected may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; *provided, however*, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion from Holders directing the Trustee against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.06 *Limitations on Suits.*

Subject to Section 6.07 hereof, a Holder of a Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series only if:

- (1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to such series;
- (2) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and

(5) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the amount of principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts remaining unpaid on the Securities of the series affected by the Event of Default, and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest on overdue interest, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such actions, including participating as a member, voting or otherwise, of any committee of creditors, as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company or its creditors or properties and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any Bankruptcy Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Securities may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10 Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI, subject to Article X, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

Third: to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix record dates and payment dates for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Article VI.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining a judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series (the “Required Currency”) into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the “Judgment Currency”), the rate of exchange used for purposes of rendering the judgment shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in The City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section 6.10 caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section 6.10 to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

SECTION 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series.

ARTICLE VII TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person’s own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series:

(1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

SECTION 7.02 *Rights of Trustee.*

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult at the Company's expense with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities, unless either (1) a Responsible Officer shall have actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default or (2) written notice of such Default or Event of Default shall have been given to the Trustee by the Company or by any Holder of the Securities, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

(g) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

SECTION 7.03 *May Hold Securities.*

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any of its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision hereof, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05 *Notice of Defaults.*

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts or any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 7.06 *Reports by Trustee to Holders.*

Within 60 days after each May 15 of each year after the execution of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of a series and the Company a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA § 313(a); *provided, however*, that if no event described in TIA § 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date with respect to a series, no report need be transmitted to Holders of such series. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA § 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports if and as required by TIA §§ 313(c) and 313(d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of a series of Securities shall be filed by the Company with the SEC and each securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities of such series are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee if and when any series of Securities is listed on any securities exchange.

SECTION 7.07 *Compensation and Indemnity.*

The Company agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company hereby indemnifies the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of any series. Such lien and the Company's obligations under this Section 7.07 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(5) or (6) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08 *Replacement of Trustee.*

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a Bankruptcy Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not take office within 30 days after the retiring or removed Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring or removed Trustee (at the expense of the Company), the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall

accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Such retiring Trustee shall, however, have the right to deduct its unpaid fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.08, the obligations of the Company under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

SECTION 7.09 *Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.*

Subject to Section 7.10, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; *provided, however*, that in the case of a transfer of all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to another corporation, the transferee corporation expressly assumes all of the Trustee's liabilities hereunder.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10 *Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or banking association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §§ 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5). The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 310(b) during the period of time required by this Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA § 310(b).

SECTION 7.11 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.*

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA § 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE VIII
DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01 *Termination of the Company's Obligations.*

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a series (except that the Company's obligations under Section 7.07, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, when:

(1) either:

(A) all outstanding Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all outstanding Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount or (z) a combination thereof, which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (y) and (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such series for principal and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, and interest to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

(b) Unless this Section 8.01(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may, at its option, terminate certain of its obligations under this Indenture ("covenant defeasance") with respect to the Securities of a series if:

(1) the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, (i) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of

money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Securities of such series on each date that such principal, premium (if any) or interest is due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption as provided in Section 8.01(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; *provided* that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any) and interest with respect to the Securities of such series as the same shall become due;

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;

(3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee or a private letter ruling issued by the United States Internal Revenue Service to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.01(b) and will be subject to United States Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised;

(5) the Company has complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01; and

(6) such deposit and discharge shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest as defined in TIA § 310(b).

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Company's obligations in Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 4.01, 4.02, 7.07, 7.08 and 8.04, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 shall survive with respect to Securities of such series.

After such irrevocable deposit made pursuant to this Section 8.01(b) and satisfaction of the other conditions set forth herein, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series except for those surviving obligations specified above.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Government Obligations shall not be callable at the issuer's option.

(c) If the Company has previously complied or is concurrently complying with Section 8.01(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a series, then, unless this Section 8.01(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may elect that its obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such series be discharged ("legal defeasance"), if:

(1) no Default or Event of Default under clauses (5) and (6) of Section 6.01 hereof shall have occurred at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit contemplated by Section 8.01(b) (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(2) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from a nationally recognized counsel acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.01(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private letter ruling issued by the United States Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Company, (ii) a published ruling of the United States Internal Revenue Service pertaining to a comparable form of transaction or (iii) a change in the applicable United States Federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01(c); and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series and an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such legal defeasance of the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, the Company will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series, the Company's obligations under Sections 4.01 and 4.02 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Company evidenced by such Securities shall be deemed paid and discharged.

(d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a series are specified to be applicable to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Securities of a series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series.

(e) If Securities of any series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.01 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Company shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

SECTION 8.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

The Trustee or a trustee satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01 hereof. Subject to Section 8.03, it shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series with respect to which the deposit was made. Money and securities held in trust are not subject to Article X.

SECTION 8.03 *Repayment to Company.*

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time upon the written request of the Company.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any), interest or any Additional Amounts that remains unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

SECTION 8.04 *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and under the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

ARTICLE IX
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01 *Without Consent of Holders.*

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to comply with Section 5.01;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities, or to provide for the issuance of bearer Securities (with or without coupons);
- (4) to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or additional obligors on, any series of Securities;
- (5) to comply with any requirement in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (6) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (7) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if any such Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable);
- (8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is adversely affected in any material respect by such change in or elimination of such provision;
- (9) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.01;
- (10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 8.01; *provided, however*, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.08.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

SECTION 9.02 *With Consent of Holders.*

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture with the consent (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of any one or more series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of any one or more series or all series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of each such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment or supplement (acting as one class).

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of one or more series or of all series (acting as one class) may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series, *provided* that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)).

However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not:

- (1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;
- (3) reduce the principal of, any premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to, or change the Stated Maturity of, any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;
- (4) reduce the premium, if any, payable upon the redemption of any Security or change the time at which any Security may or shall be redeemed;

-
- (5) change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any Security;
 - (6) change the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium, interest or Additional Amounts with respect thereto are payable;
 - (7) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security pursuant to Sections 6.07 and 6.08, except as limited by Section 6.06;
 - (8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of Securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture pursuant to Section 6.04 or 6.07 or make any change in this sentence of Section 9.02;
 - (9) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities;
 - (10) modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of any Security in a manner adverse to the Holder thereof; or
 - (11) if applicable, make any change that materially and adversely affects the right to convert any Security.

An amendment under this Section 9.02 may not make any change that adversely affects the rights under Article X of any holder of an issue of Senior Debt unless the holders of the issue pursuant to its terms consent to the change.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The right of any Holder to participate in any consent required or sought pursuant to any provision of this Indenture (and the obligation of the Company to obtain any such consent otherwise required from such Holder) may be subject to the requirement that such Holder shall have been the Holder of record of any Securities with respect to which such consent is required or sought as of a date identified by the Company in a notice furnished to Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of each Security affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

SECTION 9.03 *Compliance with Trust Indenture Act*

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply in form and substance with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04 *Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his or her Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before a date and time therefor identified by the Company in a notice furnished to such Holder in accordance with the terms of this Indenture or, if no such date and time shall be identified, the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which need not comply with TIA § 316(c)) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver or to take any other action under this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date unless consents from Holders of the principal amount of Securities required hereunder for such amendment or waiver to be effective shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (11) of Section 9.02 hereof. In such case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

SECTION 9.05 *Notation on or Exchange of Securities.*

If an amendment or supplement changes the terms of an outstanding Security, the Company may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security at the request of the Company regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment or supplement.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplement may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplement.

SECTION 9.06 *Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplement authorized pursuant to this Article if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, in addition to the documents required by Section 11.04, and, subject to Section 7.01 hereof, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel provided at the expense of the Company to the effect that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

ARTICLE X
SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 10.01 *Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt.*

The Company and each Holder of a Security of a series, by his acceptance thereof, agree that (a) the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to each and all the Securities of such series and (b) any other payment in respect of the Securities of such series, including on account of the acquisition or redemption of Securities of such series by the Company, is subordinated, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Article X, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, and that these subordination provisions are for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt.

This Article X shall constitute a continuing offer to all Persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Debt, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt, and such holders are made obligees hereunder and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 10.02 *No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.*

(a) Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no payment shall be made by or on behalf of the Company on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series or to acquire any Securities of such series (including any repurchases of Securities of such series pursuant to the provisions thereof at the option of the Holder thereof) for cash or property (other than Junior securities), or on account of any redemption provisions of Securities of such series, in the event of default in payment of any principal of, premium (if any) or interest on any Senior Debt of the Company when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by acceleration of maturity or otherwise (a "Payment Default"), unless and until such Payment Default has been cured or waived or otherwise has ceased to exist or such Senior Debt has been discharged or paid in full.

(b) Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no payment shall be made by or on behalf of the Company on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series or to acquire any Securities of such series (including any repurchases of Securities of such series pursuant to the provisions thereof at the option of the Holder thereof) for cash or property (other than Junior securities), or on account of the redemption provisions of Securities of such series, in the event of any event of default (other than a Payment Default) with respect to any Designated Senior Debt permitting the holders of such Designated Senior Debt (or a trustee or other representative on behalf of the holders thereof) to declare such Designated Senior Debt due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, upon written notice thereof to the Company and the Trustee by any holders of Designated Senior Debt (or a trustee or other representative on behalf of the holders thereof) (a "Payment Blocking Notice"), unless and until such event of default has been cured or waived or otherwise has ceased to exist or such Designated Senior Debt has been discharged or paid in full; *provided*, that such payments may not be prevented pursuant to this Section 10.02(b) for more than 179 days after an applicable Payment Blocking Notice has been received by the Trustee unless the Designated Senior Debt in respect of which such event of default exists has been declared due and payable in its entirety, in which case no such payment may be made until such acceleration has been rescinded or annulled or such Designated Senior Debt has been discharged or paid in full. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no event of default that existed or was continuing on the date of any Payment Notice (whether or not such event of default is on the same issue of Designated Senior Debt) may be made the basis for the giving of a second Payment Blocking Notice, and only one such Payment Blocking Notice may be given in any 365-day period.

(c) In furtherance of the provisions of Section 10.01, in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10.02, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company (other than Junior securities) shall be received by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Holders of Securities of any series at a time when such payment or distribution was prohibited by the provisions of this Section 10.02, then, unless such payment or distribution is no longer prohibited by this Section 10.02, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or such Holder for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, and shall be paid or delivered by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or such Holders, as the case may be, to the holders of Senior Debt of the Company remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Debt of the Company may have been issued, ratably, according to the aggregate amounts remaining unpaid on account of such Senior Debt of the Company held or represented by each, for application to the payment of all Senior Debt in full after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

SECTION 10.03 *Securities Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt on Dissolution, Liquidation or Reorganization.*

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company or upon any dissolution, winding up, total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors:

(a) the holders of all Senior Debt of the Company shall first be entitled to receive payments in full before the Holders of Securities of any series are entitled to receive any payment on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series (other than Junior securities);

(b) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than Junior securities), to which the Holders of Securities of any series or the Trustee on behalf of such Holders would be entitled, except for the provisions of this Article X, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making such a payment or distribution directly to the holders of such Senior Debt or their representative, ratably according to the respective amounts of Senior Debt held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions to the holders of such Senior Debt; and

(c) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than Junior securities), shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of Securities of any series or any Paying Agent (or, if the Company or any Subsidiary is acting as the Paying Agent, money for any such payment or distribution shall be segregated or held in trust) on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series before all Senior Debt of the Company is paid in full, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee or such Holder or Paying Agent for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Debt, or their respective representatives, ratably according to the respective amounts of such Senior Debt held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment as provided herein of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions and all provisions therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt, but only to the extent that as to any holder of such Senior Debt, as promptly as practical following notice from the Trustee to the holders of such Senior Debt that such prohibited payment has been received by the Trustee, Holder(s) or Paying Agent (or has been segregated as provided above), such holder (or a representative therefor) notifies the Trustee of the amounts then due and owing on such Senior Debt, if any, held by such holder and only the amounts specified in such notices to the Trustee shall be paid to the holders of such Senior Debt.

SECTION 10.04 *Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt*

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company as provided herein, the Holders of the Securities of any series shall be subrogated (to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Debt pursuant to the provisions of this Article X) to the rights of the holders of such Senior Debt to receive payments or distributions of assets of the Company applicable to the Senior Debt until all amounts owing on the Securities of such series shall be paid in full. For the purpose of such subrogation, no such payments or distributions to the holders of such Senior Debt by the Company, or by or on behalf of the Holders of the Securities of such series by virtue of this Article X, which otherwise would have been made to such Holders shall, as between the Company and such Holders, be deemed to be payment by the Company or on account of such Senior Debt, it being understood that the provisions of this Article X are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities of a series, on the one hand, and the holders of such Senior Debt, on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders of the Securities would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article X shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article X, to the payment of amounts payable under Senior Debt of the Company, then such Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt any payments or distributions received by such holders of Senior Debt in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Debt in full.

SECTION 10.05 *Obligations of the Company Unconditional.*

Nothing contained in this Article X or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company and the Holders of the Securities of any series, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Debt, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article X, of the holders of Senior Debt in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article X or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities, upon any distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article X, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other Debt of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article X so long as such court has been apprised of the provisions of, or the order, decree or certificate makes reference to, the provisions of this Article X.

SECTION 10.06 *Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice.*

The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall have received, no later than two Business Days prior to such payment, written notice thereof from the Company or from one or more holders of Senior Debt or from any representative thereof and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, shall be entitled in all respects conclusively to assume that no such fact exists.

SECTION 10.07 *Application by Trustee of Amounts Deposited with It.*

Amounts deposited in trust with the Trustee pursuant to and in accordance with Article VIII shall be for the sole benefit of Holders of Securities of the series for the benefit of which such amounts were deposited, and, to the extent allocated for the payment of Securities of such series, shall not be subject to the subordination provisions of this Article X. Otherwise, any deposit of assets with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities of any series shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 10.01, 10.02, 10.03 and 10.04; *provided* that if prior to two Business Days preceding the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such assets may become distributable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security), a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall not have received with respect to such assets the written notice provided for in Section 10.06, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have full power and authority to receive such assets and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it on or after such date; and *provided further* that nothing contained in this Article X shall prevent the Company from making, or the Trustee from receiving or applying, any payment in connection with the redemption of Securities of a series if the first publication of notice of such redemption (whether by mail or otherwise in accordance with this Indenture) has been made, and the Trustee has received such payment from the Company, prior to the occurrence of any of the contingencies specified in Section 10.02 or 10.03.

SECTION 10.08 *Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.*

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt to enforce subordination provisions contained in this Article X shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the

Company with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Debt may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Debt or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with the Company, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders of the Securities of any series.

SECTION 10.09 *Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.*

Each Holder of a Security of any series by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provisions contained in this Article X and to protect the rights of the Holders of the Securities of such series pursuant to this Indenture, and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors of the Company), the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of the Senior Debt or their representative is hereby authorized to have the right to file and is hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of Securities of such series. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee or the holders of Senior Debt or their representative to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of Securities of any series any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of such series or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee or the holders of Senior Debt or their representative to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of the Securities of such series in any such proceeding.

SECTION 10.10 *Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt.*

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article X in respect of any Senior Debt at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

SECTION 10.11 *Article X Not to Prevent Events of Default.*

The failure to make a payment on account of principal of or premium (if any) or interest on the Securities of any series by reason of any provision of this Article X shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 with respect to Securities of such series or in any way prevent the Holders of the Securities of such series from exercising any right hereunder other than the right to receive payment on the Securities of such series.

SECTION 10.12 *No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Debt.*

The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt, and shall not be liable to any such holders (other than for its willful misconduct or negligence) if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to the Holders of the Securities of any series or the Company or any other Person, cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled by virtue of this Article X or otherwise. Nothing in this Section 10.12 shall affect the obligation of any other such Person to hold such payment for the benefit of, and to pay such payment over to, the holders of Senior Debt or their representative.

SECTION 10.13 *Article Applicable to Paying Agent.*

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article X shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article X in addition to or in place of the Trustee; *provided, however*, that this Section 10.13 shall not apply to the Company or any Subsidiary if the Company or such Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent.

ARTICLE XI
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01 *Trust Indenture Act Controls.*

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of TIA § 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 11.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company:

Penn Virginia Corporation
14701 St. Mary's Lane, Suite 275
Houston, Texas 77079
Attention: []
Telephone: (713) 722-6500
Facsimile: []

If to the Trustee:

[]
[]
[]
Attn: []
Telephone: []
Facsimile: []

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notice to the Trustee, it is duly given only when received.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

All notices or communications, including without limitation notices to the Trustee or the Company by Holders, shall be in writing, except as otherwise set forth herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice required by this Indenture, then such method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

SECTION 11.03 *Communication by Holders with Other Holders.*

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA § 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA § 312(c).

SECTION 11.04 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee at the expense of the Company:

- (1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

SECTION 11.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA § 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA § 314(e) and shall include:

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 11.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 11.07 *Legal Holidays.*

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

SECTION 11.08 *No Recourse Against Others.*

A director, officer, employee, stockholder, partner or other owner of the Company or the Trustee, as such, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or for any obligations of the Company or the Trustee under this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of Securities.

SECTION 11.09 *Governing Law.*

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK REQUIRE THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION.

SECTION 11.10 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 11.11 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.12 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 11.13 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes.

SECTION 11.14 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The table of contents, cross-reference table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

PENN VIRGINIA CORPORATION

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[], as Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:



HUNTON ANDREWS KURTH LLP
FILE NO: 061054.10

May 8, 2020

Penn Virginia Corporation
16285 Park Ten Place
Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77084

**Penn Virginia Corporation
Registration Statement on Form S-3**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special Virginia counsel to Penn Virginia Corporation, a Virginia corporation (the “Company”), for the purpose of providing this opinion letter in connection with the preparation and filing by (i) the Company, (ii) Penn Virginia Holding Corp., a Delaware corporation (“PVH”), (iii) Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp., a Delaware corporation (“PVRH”), (iv) Penn Virginia Oil & Gas Corporation, a Virginia corporation (the “Virginia Guarantor”), (v) Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“PVOG”), (vi) Penn Virginia Oil & Gas LP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“PVOL”), (vii) Penn Virginia Oil & Gas, L.P., a Texas limited partnership (“PVOT”), (viii) Penn Virginia MC Corporation, a Delaware corporation (“PVMC”), (ix) Penn Virginia MC Energy L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (“PVME”), (x) Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C., an Oklahoma limited liability company (“PVMG”), and (xi) Penn Virginia MC Operating Company L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company (“PVMO” and, collectively with PVH, PVRH, the Virginia Guarantor, PVOG, PVOL, PVOT, PVMC, PVME and PVMG, the “Subsidiary Registrants”), of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the “Registration Statement”) with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), on or about May 8, 2020. The Registration Statement relates to the registration and the proposed issuance and sale from time to time of up to \$535,000,000 aggregate offering price of (i) shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (“Common Stock”), (ii) shares of the Company’s preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share (“Preferred Stock”), (iii) the Company’s or PVHC’s unsecured debt securities, which may be senior or subordinated (“Debt Securities”), (iv) guarantees by one or more of the Subsidiary Registrants of the Company’s Debt Securities or guarantees by the Company and one of more of the Subsidiary Registrants of PVHC’s Debt Securities (“Guarantees”), (v) subscription rights to purchase shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock (“Subscription Rights”) and (vi) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (“Warrants”). The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Guarantees, Subscription Rights and Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the “Securities” and each individually a “Security.”

ATLANTA AUSTIN BANGKOK BEIJING BOSTON BRUSSELS CHARLOTTE DALLAS DUBAI HOUSTON LONDON
LOS ANGELES MIAMI NEW YORK NORFOLK RICHMOND SAN FRANCISCO THE WOODLANDS TYSONS WASHINGTON, DC
www.HuntonAK.com

Penn Virginia Corporation
May 8, 2020
Page 2

Any shares of Common Stock will be issued pursuant to the Company's Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Articles of Incorporation"), and any series of shares of Preferred Stock will be issued pursuant to articles of amendment to the Articles of Incorporation.

The Debt Securities and the Guarantees will be issued pursuant to one or more indentures to be entered into between the Company, the Subsidiary Registrants and the trustee thereunder (each, an "Indenture").

Any Subscription Rights will be issued pursuant to one or more subscription agreements (the "Subscription Agreement") to be entered into between the Company and the agent to be named therein.

Any Warrants will be issued by the Company pursuant to one or more warrant agreements (the "Warrant Agreement") to be entered into between the Company and the agent to be named therein.

The Securities are to be issued in one or more series and will be offered on a continuous or delayed basis pursuant to Rule 415 of the Securities Act, from time to time as set forth in the Registration Statement, the prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus") and any amendments or supplements thereto.

This opinion letter is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 16 of FormS-3 and Item 601(b)(5)(i) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act.

In connection with this opinion letter, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such documents and records of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor, certificates of public officials and officers of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor and such other documents, certificates and records as we have deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein, including, among other things, (i) the Articles of Incorporation and the Company's Fourth Amended and Restated Bylaws, each as amended through the date hereof, (ii) the Virginia Guarantor's Articles of Incorporation and the Virginia Guarantor's Bylaws, each as amended through the date hereof, (iii) the Registration Statement, (iv) resolutions adopted by the Company's Board of Directors on May 8, 2020, (v) resolutions adopted by the Virginia Guarantor's Board of Directors on May 8, 2020 and (vi) certificates issued by the Clerk of the State Corporation Commission of the Commonwealth of Virginia (the "SCC") on the date hereof, to the effect that each of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor is existing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and in good standing (collectively, the "Good Standing Certificates").

Penn Virginia Corporation
May 8, 2020
Page 3

For purposes of the opinions expressed below, we have assumed (i) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, (ii) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted as certified, photostatic or electronic copies and the authenticity of the originals thereof, (iii) the legal capacity of natural persons, (iv) the genuineness of all signatures and the completion of all deliveries not witnessed by us and (v) the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents by all parties and the validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof.

As to factual matters, we have relied upon, and assumed the accuracy of, representations included in the documents furnished to us by the Company, the certificates and other comparable documents of officers and representatives of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor and certificates of public officials, without independent verification of their accuracy.

We do not purport to express an opinion on any laws other than those of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Based upon the foregoing and such other information and documents as we have considered necessary for the purposes hereof, and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. Each of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor is a corporation validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

2. With respect to any shares of Common Stock, when (a) the Company's Board of Directors or a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the "Company Board") has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the issuance of such shares of Common Stock from the then authorized number of shares of Common Stock available and (b) such shares of Common Stock has been duly issued by the Company and delivered either (i) in accordance with the definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor, or (ii) upon conversion or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion or exercise as approved by the Company Board, for the consideration approved by the Company Board, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. With respect to any series of shares of Preferred Stock, when (a) the Company Board has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the issuance of any series of shares of Preferred Stock from the then authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock available, (b) articles of amendment for the particular series of Preferred Stock have been filed with the SCC and the SCC has issued a certificate of amendment with respect thereto and (c) the series of shares of Preferred Stock has been duly issued by the Company and delivered either (i) in accordance with the definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Company Board, upon payment of the consideration therefor, or (ii) upon conversion or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion or exercise as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board, such series of shares of Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

4. With respect to any Debt Securities, the Company has the corporate power and authority to authorize the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture or officers' certificate thereto and the issuance and sale of the related Debt Securities and, when the Company Board has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture or officers' certificate thereto and the issuance and sale of the related Debt Securities, the Company will have the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture or officers' certificate thereto and to execute, issue and deliver the related Debt Securities.

5. With respect to any Guarantee by the Company or the Virginia Guarantor, each of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor has the corporate power and authority to authorize the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture or officers' certificate thereto (or other document evidencing such Guarantee) and the issuance and sale of such Guarantee and, when the Company Board or the Board of Directors of the Virginia Guarantor or a duly constituted and acting committee thereof, as applicable, has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture or officers' certificate thereto (or other document evidencing such Guarantee) and the issuance and sale of such Guarantee, each of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor will have the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the applicable Indenture and any supplemental indenture or officers' certificate thereto (or other document evidencing such Guarantee) and to execute, issue and deliver such Guarantee.

Penn Virginia Corporation
May 8, 2020
Page 5

6. With respect to any Subscription Rights, the Company has the corporate power and authority to authorize the applicable Subscription Agreement and the issuance and sale of such Subscription Rights and, when the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the applicable Subscription Agreement and the issuance and sale of such Subscription Rights, the Company will have the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the applicable Subscription Agreement and to execute, issue and deliver such Subscription Rights.

7. With respect to any Warrants, the Company has the corporate power and authority to authorize the applicable Warrant Agreement and the issuance and sale of such Warrants and, when the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize and approve the applicable Warrant Agreement and the issuance and sale of such Warrants, the Company will have the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the applicable Warrant Agreement and to execute, issue and deliver such Warrants.

For purposes of the opinions set forth above, we have also assumed that each of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor will be validly existing and in good standing as a corporation under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia at the time of authorization and issuance of the applicable Security. The opinion set forth in paragraph 1 above as to the valid existence and good standing of the Company and the Virginia Guarantor is based solely upon our review of the Good Standing Certificates, as applicable.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and the reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus and the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Penn Virginia Corporation
May 8, 2020
Page 6

This opinion letter is rendered as of the date hereof, and we disclaim any obligation to advise you of facts, circumstances, events or developments that hereafter may be brought to our attention and that may alter, affect or modify the opinions expressed herein. Our opinion letter is expressly limited to the matters set forth above and we render no opinion, whether by implication or otherwise, as to any matters beyond the matters expressly set forth herein.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP

GIBSON DUNN

Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP
811 Main Street
Houston, TX 77002-6117
Tel 346.718.6600
www.gibsondunn.com

May 8, 2020

Penn Virginia Corporation
Penn Virginia Holding Corp.
16825 Park Ten Place, Suite 500
Houston, TX 77084

Re: Penn Virginia Corporation and Penn Virginia Holding Corp.
Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") to be filed by Penn Virginia Corporation, a Virginia corporation ("PVAC"), and Penn Virginia Holding Corp., a Delaware corporation ("PVHC"), and certain of PVAC's subsidiaries identified in the Registration Statement (each, a "Subsidiary Guarantor" and collectively, the "Subsidiary Guarantors") on or about the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), relating to the offering of securities that may be issued and sold by PVAC, PVHC and the Subsidiary Guarantors from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act. Such securities include:

- (i) common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of PVAC (the "Common Stock");
- (ii) preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of PVAC (the "Preferred Stock");
- (iii) senior debt securities of PVAC (the "PVAC Senior Debt Securities");
- (iv) subordinated debt securities of PVAC (the "PVAC Subordinated Debt Securities" and, together with the PVAC Senior Debt Securities, the "PVAC Debt Securities");
- (v) senior debt securities of PVHC (the "PVHC Senior Debt Securities");
- (vi) subordinated debt securities of PVHC (the "PVHC Subordinated Debt Securities" and, together with the PVHC Senior Debt Securities, the "PVHC Debt Securities," and the PVHC Debt Securities, together with the PVAC Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities");
- (vii) guarantees of the PVAC Debt Securities (the "PVAC Guarantees") by one or more of the Subsidiary Guarantors or PVHC;

Beijing • Brussels • Century City • Dallas • Denver • Dubai • Frankfurt • Hong Kong • Houston • London • Los Angeles • Munich
New York • Orange County • Palo Alto • Paris • San Francisco • São Paulo • Singapore • Washington, D.C.

- (viii) guarantees of the PVHC Debt Securities (the “PVHC Guarantees” and, together with the PVAC Guarantees, the “Guarantees”) by one or more of the Subsidiary Guarantors or PVAC;
- (ix) subscription rights to purchase the Common Stock or Preferred Stock in one or more series (the “Subscription Rights”); and
- (x) warrants for the purchase of the Common Stock (the “Warrants”).

The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, PVAC Debt Securities, PVAC Guarantees, Subscription Rights and Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the “PVAC Securities.” The PVHC Debt Securities and PVHC Guarantees are collectively referred to herein as the “PVHC Securities.” The PVAC Securities and the PVHC Securities are collectively referred to herein as the “Securities.” Penn Virginia Resource Holdings Corp., a Delaware corporation, Penn Virginia Oil & Gas GP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Penn Virginia Oil & Gas LP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Penn Virginia MC Corporation, a Delaware corporation, Penn Virginia MC Energy L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company, and Penn Virginia MC Operating Company L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company, are collectively referred to herein as the “Delaware Guarantors.” Penn Virginia Oil & Gas, L.P., a Texas limited partnership, is referred to herein as the “Texas Guarantor.” At your request, this opinion is being furnished to you for filing as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement.

Each series of PVAC Senior Debt Securities is to be issued pursuant to an indenture to be entered into between PVAC and the trustee thereunder (the “PVAC Senior Base Indenture”). Each series of PVHC Senior Debt Securities is to be issued pursuant to an indenture to be entered into between PVHC and the trustee thereunder (the “PVHC Senior Base Indenture”). Each series of PVAC Subordinated Debt Securities is to be issued pursuant to an indenture to be entered into between PVAC and the trustee thereunder (the “PVAC Subordinated Base Indenture” and, together with the PVAC Senior Base Indenture, the “PVAC Base Indentures”). Each series of PVHC Subordinated Debt Securities is to be issued pursuant to an indenture to be entered into between PVHC and the trustee thereunder (the “PVHC Subordinated Base Indenture” and, together with the PVHC Senior Base Indenture, the “PVHC Base Indentures”). Each of the PVAC Senior Base Indenture, the PVHC Senior Base Indenture, the PVAC Subordinated Base Indenture and the PVHC Subordinated Base Indenture is to be supplemented, in connection with the issuance of each such series, by a supplemental indenture, officers’ certificate or other writing thereunder establishing the form and terms of such series.

In arriving at the opinions expressed below, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction as being true and complete copies of the originals, of (i) PVAC's Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Fourth Amended and Restated Bylaws, each as amended to date (the "PVAC Charter Documents"), (ii) PVHC's Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws, each as amended to date (the "PVHC Charter Documents"), (iii) the certificate of incorporation, certificate of formation, certificate of limited partnership, bylaws, limited liability company agreement, limited partnership agreement or other formation documents and agreements, as applicable, of each Subsidiary Guarantor, each as amended to date (the "Guarantor Charter Documents"), (iv) the forms of PVAC Senior Base Indenture, PVHC Senior Base Indenture, PVAC Subordinated Base Indenture and PVHC Subordinated Base Indenture (each in the form to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement) and (v) such other documents, corporate records, certificates of officers of PVAC, PVHC and the Subsidiary Guarantors and of public officials and other instruments as we have deemed necessary or advisable to enable us to render the opinions set forth below. In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity and competency of all natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies. As to any facts material to these opinions, we have relied to the extent we deemed appropriate and without independent investigation upon statements and representations of officers and other representatives of PVAC, PVHC, the Subsidiary Guarantors and others.

We have assumed without independent investigation that:

- (a) at the time any Securities are sold pursuant to the Registration Statement (the "Relevant Time"), the Registration Statement and any supplements and amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will be effective and will comply with all applicable laws;
- (b) at the Relevant Time, a prospectus supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby and all related documentation and will comply with all applicable laws;
- (c) all Securities will be issued and sold in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the applicable prospectus supplement;
- (d) at the Relevant Time, the Board of Directors of PVAC or, to the extent permitted by the Virginia Stock Corporation Act of the Commonwealth of Virginia and the PVAC Charter Documents, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof will have taken all necessary corporate action to authorize, and PVAC will have obtained any consents and waivers necessary to permit, the issuance of the PVAC Securities to be issued by PVAC

and any other PVAC Securities issuable on the conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise thereof, and to authorize the terms of the offering and sale of such PVAC Securities and related matters;

(e) at the Relevant Time, the Board of Directors of PVHC or, to the extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the PVHC Charter Documents, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof will have taken all necessary corporate action to authorize, and PVHC will have obtained any consents and waivers necessary to permit, the issuance of the PVHC Securities to be issued by PVHC, and to authorize the terms of the offering and sale of such PVHC Securities and related matters;

(f) at the Relevant Time, the Board of Directors or other governing body of each Subsidiary Guarantor or, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the Guarantor Charter Documents of such Subsidiary Guarantor, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof will have taken all necessary corporate or other organizational action to authorize the issuance of the PVAC Guarantee or PVHC Guarantee to be issued by such Subsidiary Guarantor, and to authorize the terms of the offering and sale of such PVAC Guarantee or PVHC Guarantee and related matters;

(g) at the Relevant Time, a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement and any other necessary agreement with respect to any Securities offered or issued will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other action of PVAC, PVHC and/or each Subsidiary Guarantor and duly executed and delivered by PVAC, PVHC each Subsidiary Guarantor and the other parties thereto;

(h) any securities issuable upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any Securities being offered will have been duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion;

(i) in the case of PVAC Debt Securities and PVAC Guarantees, at the Relevant Time, the relevant trustee shall have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "TIA"), a Statement of Eligibility of the Trustee on Form T-1 shall have been properly filed with the Commission and the relevant PVAC Base Indenture shall have been duly executed and delivered by PVAC and all other parties thereto and duly qualified under the TIA; and

(j) in the case of PVHC Debt Securities and PVHC Guarantees, at the Relevant Time, the relevant trustee shall have been qualified under the TIA, a Statement of Eligibility of the Trustee on Form T-1 shall have been properly filed with the Commission and the relevant PVHC Base Indenture shall have been duly executed and delivered by PVHC and all other parties thereto and duly qualified under the TIA.

Based on the foregoing and in reliance thereon, and subject to the assumptions, exceptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. PVHC is a Delaware corporation duly formed and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware with all necessary corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the applicable PVHC Base Indenture (or other document evidencing the PVHC Debt Securities or PVHC Guarantees) or the PVAC Base Indenture (or other document evidencing the PVAC Guarantees) and to issue and sell the PVHC Debt Securities or PVAC Guarantees.
2. Each of the Delaware Guarantors is a corporation or limited liability company, as applicable, duly formed and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware with all necessary corporate or limited liability company power and authority, as applicable, to authorize the applicable PVAC Base Indenture or PVHC Base Indenture (or other document evidencing the Guarantee to which such Delaware Guarantor is party) and the issuance and sale of such Guarantee.
3. The Texas Guarantor is a limited partnership duly formed and validly existing under the laws of the State of Texas with all necessary limited partnership power and authority to authorize the applicable PVAC Base Indenture or PVHC Base Indenture (or other document evidencing the Guarantee to which such Texas Guarantor is party) and the issuance and sale of such Guarantee.
4. The execution, delivery and performance of a PVHC Base Indenture and the issuance of any PVHC Debt Securities with respect to such PVHC Base Indenture by PVHC will be duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of PVHC when: (a) the specific terms of a particular series of PVHC Debt Securities have been duly established in accordance with the terms of such PVHC Base Indenture and authorized by all necessary corporate action of PVHC; and (b) the series of PVHC Debt Securities to which the PVHC Guarantee(s) relate shall have been duly issued by PVHC.
5. The execution, delivery and performance of a PVAC Base Indenture and the issuance of any PVAC Guarantees with respect to such PVAC Base Indenture by PVHC will be duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of PVHC when: (a) the specific terms of a particular series of PVAC Debt Securities and related PVAC Guarantees have been duly established in accordance with the terms of such PVAC Base

Indenture and authorized by all necessary corporate action of PVHC; and (b) the series of PVAC Debt Securities to which the PVAC Guarantee(s) relate shall have been duly issued by PVAC.

6. The execution, delivery and performance of a PVAC Base Indenture or a PVHC Base Indenture and the issuance of any Guarantee with respect to such PVAC Base Indenture or PVHC Base Indenture by any Delaware Guarantor or the Texas Guarantor will be duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership action, as applicable, of such Delaware Guarantor or the Texas Guarantor when: (a) the specific terms of a particular series of Debt Securities and related Guarantees have been duly established in accordance with the terms of such PVAC Base Indenture or PVHC Base Indenture and authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership action, as applicable, of such Delaware Guarantor or the Texas Guarantor; and (b) the series of Debt Securities to which the Guarantee(s) relate shall have been duly issued by PVAC or PVHC.
7. With respect to any PVAC Debt Securities and related PVAC Guarantees, when:
 - a) the terms and conditions of such PVAC Debt Securities and PVAC Guarantees have been duly established by supplemental indenture or officers' certificate in accordance with the terms and conditions of the relevant PVAC Base Indenture,
 - b) any such supplemental indenture has been duly executed and delivered by PVAC, PVHC, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the relevant trustee (together with the relevant PVAC Base Indenture, the "PVAC Indenture"), and
 - c) such Debt Securities have been executed (in the case of certificated PVAC Debt Securities), delivered and authenticated in accordance with the terms of the applicable PVAC Indenture and issued and sold for the consideration set forth in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement,

such PVAC Debt Securities will be legal, valid and binding obligations of PVAC, enforceable against PVAC in accordance with their respective terms, and the PVAC Guarantees will be legal, valid and binding obligations of PVHC, if applicable, and the Subsidiary Guarantors obligated thereon, enforceable against PVHC and such Subsidiary Guarantors in accordance with their respective terms.

8. With respect to any PVHC Debt Securities and related PVHC Guarantees, when:

- a) the terms and conditions of such PVHC Debt Securities and PVHC Guarantees have been duly established by supplemental indenture or officers' certificate in accordance with the terms and conditions of the relevant PVHC Base Indenture,
- b) any such supplemental indenture has been duly executed and delivered by PVHC, PVAC, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the relevant trustee (together with the relevant PVHC Base Indenture, the "PVHC Indenture"), and
- c) such PVHC Debt Securities have been executed (in the case of certificated PVHC Debt Securities), delivered and authenticated in accordance with the terms of the applicable PVHC Indenture and issued and sold for the consideration set forth in the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement,

such PVHC Debt Securities will be legal, valid and binding obligations of PVHC, enforceable against PVHC in accordance with their respective terms and the PVHC Guarantees will be legal, valid and binding obligations of PVAC, if applicable, and the Subsidiary Guarantors obligated thereon, enforceable against PVAC and such Subsidiary Guarantors in accordance with their respective terms.

9. With respect to any Warrants, when:

- a) the warrant agreement relating to such Warrants (the "Warrant Agreement"), if any, has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by PVAC and each other party thereto,
- b) the terms of the Warrants have been established in accordance with the Warrant Agreement, if any, and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement, and
- c) such Warrants have been duly executed (in the case of certificated Warrants) and delivered in accordance with the Warrant Agreement, if any, and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement for the consideration provided for therein,

such Warrants will be legal, valid and binding obligations of PVAC, enforceable against PVAC in accordance with their respective terms.

10. With respect to any Subscription Rights, when:
- a) the subscription rights agreement relating to such Subscription Rights (the “Subscription Rights Agreement”), if any, has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by PVAC and each other party thereto,
 - b) the terms of the Subscription Rights have been established in accordance with the Subscription Rights Agreement, if any, or the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement,
 - c) the terms of any collateral or security arrangements relating to such Subscription Rights have been established and the agreements thereto have been validly executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto and any collateral has been deposited with the collateral agent, if applicable, in accordance with such arrangements, and
 - d) such Subscription Rights have been duly executed (in the case of certificated Subscription Rights) and delivered in accordance with the Subscription Rights Agreement, if any, and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement for the consideration provided for therein,

such Subscription Rights will be legal, valid and binding obligations of PVAC, enforceable against PVAC in accordance with their respective terms.

The opinions expressed above are subject to the following exceptions, qualifications, limitations and assumptions:

A. We render no opinion herein as to matters involving the laws of any jurisdiction other than (i) the State of New York and the United States of America, (ii) for purposes of paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 above, the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, and (iii) for purposes of paragraphs 3 and 5 above, the Texas Business Organizations Code. We are not admitted to practice in the State of Delaware; however, we are generally familiar with the Delaware General Corporation Law and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act as currently in effect and have made such inquiries as we consider necessary to render the opinions contained in paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 above. This opinion is limited to the effect of the current state of the laws of the State of New York and the United States of America and, to the limited extent set forth above, the laws of the State of Delaware and the State of Texas and the facts as they currently exist. We assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion in the event of future changes in such laws or the interpretations thereof or such facts.

B. Various issues concerning Virginia law are addressed in the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, to be filed as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. Various issues concerning Oklahoma law are addressed in the opinion of Hall, Estill, Hardwick, Gable, Golden & Nelson, P.C., to be filed as Exhibit 5.3 to the Registration Statement. We express no opinion herein with respect to the matters covered in such opinions, and to the extent elements of such matters are necessary to the conclusions expressed herein, we have, with your consent, assumed such matters.

C. The opinions above with respect to any PVAC Base Indenture, any PVHC Base Indenture, the Debt Securities, the Guarantees, the Subscription Rights, any Subscription Rights Agreement, the Warrants and any Warrant Agreement are each subject to (i) the effect of any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, arrangement or similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally, including without limitation the effect of statutory or other laws regarding fraudulent transfers or preferential transfers, and (ii) general principles of equity, including without limitation concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

D. We express no opinion regarding the effectiveness of (i) any waiver of stay, extension or usury laws, (ii) provisions relating to indemnification, exculpation or contribution, to the extent such provisions may be held unenforceable as contrary to public policy or federal or state securities laws or due to the negligence or willful misconduct of the indemnified party, (iii) any purported fraudulent transfer "savings" clause, (iv) any waiver of the right to jury trial or (v) any provision to the effect that every right or remedy is cumulative and may be exercised in addition to any other right or remedy or that the election of some particular remedy does not preclude recourse to one or more others.

You have informed us that you intend to issue Securities from time to time on a delayed or continuous basis, and we understand that prior to issuing any Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement (i) you will advise us in writing of the terms thereof, and (ii) you will afford us an opportunity to (x) review the operative documents pursuant to which such Securities are to be issued or sold (including the applicable offering documents), and (y) file such supplement or amendment to this opinion (if any) as we may reasonably consider necessary or appropriate.

GIBSON DUNN

Penn Virginia Corporation
Penn Virginia Holding Corp.
May 8, 2020
Page 10

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement, and we further consent to the use of our name under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement and the prospectus that forms a part thereof. In giving these consents, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Sincerely,

/s/ Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP



May 8, 2020

Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C.
14701 St. Mary's Lane, Suite 275
Houston, Texas 77002

Re: Penn Virginia Corporation and Penn Virginia Holding Corp. (collectively, the "Issuer") under that certain S-3 Registration Statement filed May 8, 2020 with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Registration Statement")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as local Oklahoma counsel to Penn Virginia MC Gathering Company L.L.C., an Oklahoma limited liability company (the "Oklahoma Guarantor"), in connection with the Registration Statement.

We have examined and relied on originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction of the following documents (the "Reviewed Documents"):

- (i) the Registration Statement;
- (ii) the Secretary's Certificate with respect to the Oklahoma Guarantor dated May 8, 2020 (the "Opinion Certificate");
- (iii) the Certificate of Good Standing for the Oklahoma Guarantor dated May 4, 2020 (the "Good Standing Certificate"), and issued by the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Oklahoma (the "OK SOS");
- (iv) copies of the Certificate of Limited Liability Company and Articles of Organization (and any amendments thereto) for the Oklahoma Guarantor, as certified by the OK SOS on May 4, 2020, attached as Exhibit A to the Opinion Certificate (collectively, the "Articles of Organization");
- (v) the Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement dated October 26, 2015 for the Oklahoma Guarantor attached as Exhibit B to the Opinion Certificate (the "LLC Agreement") and together with the Articles of Organization, the "Organizational Documents"; and

TULSA, OK
OKLAHOMA CITY, OK

HALL, ESTILL, HARDWICK, GABLE, GOLDEN & NELSON, P.C.
www.hallestill.com

WASHINGTON, D.C.
NORTHWEST ARKANSAS

(vi) the Omnibus Written Consent of the Board of Directors, General Partner and Sole Member including the Sole Member of the Oklahoma Guarantor and other parties, dated as of May 8, 2020 (the "Consent") authorizing, among other things, the Oklahoma Guarantor's guarantee (the "Guarantee") of the senior debt securities (the "Senior Debt Securities") of the Issuer and the subordinated debt securities (the "Subordinated Debt Securities") and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities") of the Issuer and the Oklahoma Guarantor's entry into any and all documents that may hereafter be necessary to effectuate such Guarantee, attached as Exhibit C to the Opinion Certificate.

We have discussed the matters addressed in this opinion letter with representatives of the Oklahoma Guarantor to the extent we have deemed appropriate. As to certain questions of fact we have, where such facts were not otherwise verified or established, relied upon the accuracy of the various factual representations and warranties of the parties set forth in the Registration Statement, the Opinion Certificate and the Consent, as well as the accuracy of the Good Standing Certificate. We have made such investigations of law as we have deemed necessary and relevant as a basis hereof.

A. Assumptions for Legal Opinions

In rendering the opinions expressed herein, we have assumed the following to be true and have conducted no investigation to determine to the contrary:

We have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents, certificates and records submitted to us as originals, the conformity to authentic original documents, certificates and records of all documents, certificates and records submitted to us as copies, the truthfulness of all statements of fact contained therein, and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents (except insofar as we opine below in opinion paragraph 3) where authorization, execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness of such documents. We have further assumed that the Organizational Documents have not been amended, supplemented or otherwise modified in any respect not reflected in the copies of the Organizational Documents provided to us.

B. Legal Opinions

Based on the foregoing and subject to the qualifications hereinafter set forth, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Oklahoma Guarantor has been duly formed, is validly existing and is in good standing as a limited liability company under the Oklahoma Limited Liability Company Act, 18 O.S. § 2000, *et seq.*
2. The Oklahoma Guarantor has the limited liability company power and authority to guarantee the Debt Securities and to enter into a Guarantee with respect to any series of Debt Securities issued pursuant to one or more indentures to be entered into between the Issuer, the applicable subsidiary guarantor(s) and the trustee thereunder (each, an "Indenture").

3. The execution, delivery and performance of an Indenture and the issuance of any Guarantee with respect to such Indenture by the Oklahoma Guarantor will be duly authorized by all necessary limited liability company action of the Oklahoma Guarantor when (a) the specific terms of a particular series of Debt Securities and related Guarantees have been duly established in accordance with the terms of such Indenture and authorized by all necessary limited liability company action of the Oklahoma Guarantor; and (b) the series of Debt Securities to which the Guarantee(s) relate shall have been duly issued by the Issuer.

C. Qualifications and Exceptions for Legal Opinions

All of our foregoing opinions are subject to the following qualifications and we except therefrom any opinion concerning such qualifications.

1. Our opinions in opinion paragraph 1 with respect to due formation, valid existence and good standing of the Oklahoma Guarantor are based solely on our review of the Organizational Documents and the Good Standing Certificate.

2. Our opinions expressed herein are limited to the terms and provisions of the Reviewed Documents, as applicable, expressly and fully set out therein and without giving effect to the terms and provisions of any other instrument by reference made a part thereof. You are hereby advised that we assume no responsibility and express no opinion for any provision of any document or agreement which we have not reviewed but that might be referred to in the documents reviewed, which may affect any opinion we have given herein.

3. The opinions expressed herein are limited to the laws of the State of Oklahoma and are specifically limited to the present laws of the State of Oklahoma. We express no opinion with respect to issues subject to or governed by New York law or the laws of any other state. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any jurisdiction, other than the State of Oklahoma, are applicable to the subject matter hereof. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any federal or state law, rule or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof.

4. This opinion letter sets forth our professional judgments as to the matters set forth herein and you may rely upon the matters set forth herein as a legal opinion only. In expressing the conclusions set forth in this opinion letter, we have not intended to and do not render any guarantees or warranties of the matters discussed in this opinion letter.

5. We do not undertake to update this opinion letter or to advise you of any changes in the laws of the State of Oklahoma that could affect the conclusions set forth herein. This opinion letter is limited to the matters expressly stated herein and no opinions may be inferred or implied beyond the matters expressly stated herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 8, 2020.

Very truly yours,

/s/ HALL, ESTILL, HARDWICK, GABLE,
GOLDEN & NELSON, P.C.

HALL, ESTILL, HARDWICK, GABLE,
GOLDEN & NELSON, P.C.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our reports dated February 28, 2020, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and internal control over financial reporting of Penn Virginia Corporation included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, which are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement. We consent to the incorporation by reference of the aforementioned reports in this Registration Statement, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Houston, Texas
May 8, 2020

DeGolyer and MacNaughton
5001 Spring Valley Road
Suite 800 East
Dallas, Texas 75244

May 7, 2020

Penn Virginia Corporation
16285 Park Ten Place, Suite 500
Houston, Texas 77084

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We hereby consent to (i) the use of the name DeGolyer and MacNaughton, (ii) references to DeGolyer and MacNaughton as an independent petroleum engineering consulting firm, and (iii) the use of information from and incorporation by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, of our report of third party (our "Letter Report") dated February 19, 2020, containing our opinion of the proved reserves and future net revenue, as of December 31, 2019, of Penn Virginia Corporation in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") and the related prospectus that is a part thereof. We further consent to the inclusion of our Letter Report as an exhibit through incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement. We further consent to the reference to DeGolyer and MacNaughton under the heading "EXPERTS" in the Registration Statement and related prospectus.

Very truly yours,

/s/ DeGolyer and MacNaughton

DeGOLYER and MacNAUGHTON
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-716